Electricity and magnetism

By Prof. Dr. GAMAL ATA

2022/2023

1 Electric Fields

The electromagnetic force between charged particles is one of the fundamental forces of nature. We begin this chapter by describing some basic properties of one manifestation of the electromagnetic force, the electric force. We then discuss Coulomb's law, which is the fundamental law governing the electric force between any two charged particles. Next, we introduce the concept of an electric field associated with a charge distribution and describe its effect on other charged particles. We then show how to use Coulomb's law to calculate the electric field for a given charge distribution. The chapter concludes with a discussion of the motion of a charged particle in a uniform electric field.

1.1 Properties of Electric Charges

A number of simple experiments demonstrate the existence of electric forces. For example, after rubbing a balloon on your hair on a dry day, you will find that the balloon attracts bits of paper. The attractive force is often strong enough to suspend the paper from the balloon.

When materials behave in this way, they are said to be *electrified* or to have become **electrically charged**. You can easily electrify your body by vigorously rubbing your shoes on a wool rug. Evidence of the electric charge on your body can be detected by lightly touching (and startling) a friend. Under the right conditions, you will see a spark when you touch and both of you will feel a slight tingle.

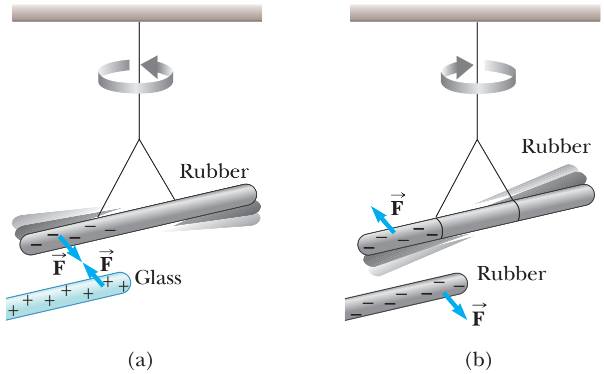


Figure 1.1 (a) A negatively charged rubber rod suspended by a thread is attracted to a positively charged glass rod. (b) A negatively charged rubber rod is repelled by another negatively charged rubber rod.

(Experiments such as these work best on a dry day because an excessive amount of moisture in the air can cause any charge you build up to "leak" from your body to the Earth.)

In a series of simple experiments, it was found that there are two kinds of electric charges, which were given the names **positive** and **negative** by Benjamin Franklin (1706–1790). Electrons are identified as having negative charge, while protons are positively charged. To verify that there are two types of charge, suppose a hard rubber rod that has been rubbed on fur is suspended by a sewing thread as shown in Figure 1.1. When a glass rod that has been rubbed on silk is brought near the rubber rod, the two attract each other (Fig. 1.1a). On the other hand, if two charged rubber rods (or two charged glass rods) are brought near each other as shown in Figure 1.1b, the two repel each other. This observation shows that the rubber and glass have two different types of charge on them. On the basis of these observations, we conclude that **charges of the same sign repel one another and charges with opposite signs attract one another**.

Using the convention suggested by Franklin, the electric charge on the glass rod is called positive and that on the rubber rod is called negative. Therefore, any charged object attracted to a charged rubber rod (or repelled by a charged glass rod) must have a positive charge, and any charged object repelled by a charged rubber rod (or attracted to a charged glass rod) must have a negative charge.

◀ Electric charge is conserved

Another important aspect of electricity that arises from experimental observations is that **electric charge is always conserved** in an isolated system. That is, when one object is rubbed against another, charge is not created in the process. The electrified state is due to a *transfer* of charge from one object to the other. One object gains some amount of negative charge while the other gains an equal amount of positive charge. For example, when a glass rod is rubbed on silk as in Figure 1.2, the silk obtains a negative charge equal in magnitude to the positive charge on the glass rod. We now know from our understanding of atomic structure that electrons are transferred in the rubbing process from the glass to the silk. Similarly, when rubber is rubbed on fur, electrons are transferred from the fur to the rubber, giving the rubber a net negative charge and the fur a net positive charge. This process is consistent with the fact that neutral, uncharged matter contains as many positive charges (protons within atomic nuclei) as negative charges (electrons).

Figure 1.2 When a glass rod is rubbed with silk, electrons are transferred from the glass to the silk. Because of conservation of charge, each electron adds negative charge to the silk and an equal positive charge is left behind on the rod. Also, because the charges are transferred in discrete bundles, the charges on the two objects are $\pm e$, or $\pm 2e$, or $\pm 3e$, and so on.

In 1909, Robert Millikan (1868–1953) discovered that electric charge always occurs as integral multiples of a fundamental amount of charge e (see Section 25.7). In modern terms, the electric charge q is said to be **quantized,** where q is the standard symbol used for charge as a variable. That is, electric charge exists as discrete "packets," and we can write $q = \pm Ne$, where N is some integer. Other experiments in the same period showed that the electron has a charge $-e$ and the proton has a charge of equal magnitude but opposite sign $+e$. Some particles, such as the neutron, have no charge.

Quick Quiz 1 Three objects are brought close to each other, two at a time. When objects A and B are brought together, they repel. When objects B and C are brought together, they also repel. Which of the following are true? (a) Objects A and C possess charges of the same sign. (b) Objects A and C possess charges of opposite sign. (c) All three objects possess charges of the same sign. (d) One object is neutral. (e) Additional experiments must be performed to determine the signs of the charges.

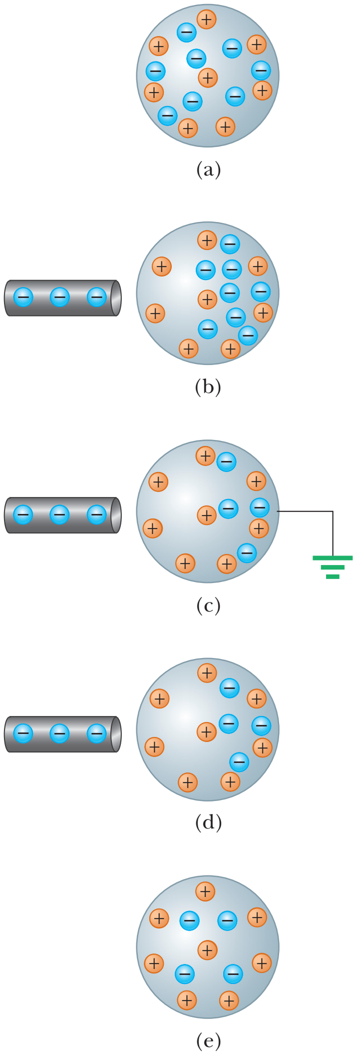


Figure 1.3 Charging a metallic object by *induction* (that is, the two objects never touch each other). (a) A neutral metallic sphere, with equal numbers of positive and negative charges. (b) The electrons on the neutral sphere are redistributed when a charged rubber rod is placed near the sphere. (c) When the sphere is grounded, some of its electrons leave through the ground wire. (d) When the ground connection is removed, the sphere has excess positive charge that is nonuniformly distributed. (e) When the rod is removed, the remaining electrons redistribute uniformly and there is a net uniform distribution of positive charge on the sphere.

1.2 Charging Objects by Induction

It is convenient to classify materials in terms of the ability of electrons to move through the material:

Electrical **conductors** are materials in which some of the electrons are free electrons[1] that are not bound to atoms and can move relatively freely through the material; electrical **insulators** are materials in which all electrons are bound to atoms and cannot move freely through the material.

Materials such as glass, rubber, and dry wood fall into the category of electrical insulators. When such materials are charged by rubbing, only the area rubbed becomes charged and the charged particles are unable to move to other regions of the material.

In contrast, materials such as copper, aluminum, and silver are good electrical conductors. When such materials are charged in some small region, the charge readily distributes itself over the entire surface of the material.

Semiconductors are a third class of materials, and their electrical properties are somewhere between those of insulators and those of conductors. Silicon and germanium are well-known examples of semiconductors commonly used in the fabrication of a variety of electronic chips used in computers, cellular telephones, and stereo systems. The electrical properties of semiconductors can be changed over many orders of magnitude by the addition of controlled amounts of certain atoms to the materials.

To understand how to charge a conductor by a process known as **induction,** consider a neutral (uncharged) conducting sphere insulated from the ground as shown in Figure 1.3a. There are an equal number of electrons and protons in the sphere if the charge on the sphere is exactly zero. When a negatively charged rubber rod is brought near the sphere, electrons in the region nearest the rod experience a repulsive force and migrate to the opposite side of the sphere. This migration leaves the side of the sphere near the rod with an effective positive charge because of the diminished number of electrons as in Figure 1.3b. (The left side of the sphere in Figure 1.3b is positively charged *as if* positive charges moved into this region, but remember that it is only electrons that are free to move.) This process occurs even if the rod never actually touches the sphere. If the same experiment is performed with a conducting wire connected from the sphere to the Earth (Fig. 1.3c), some of the electrons in the conductor are so strongly repelled by the presence of the negative charge in the rod that they move out of the sphere through the wire and into the Earth. The symbol at the end of the wire in Figure 1.3c indicates that the wire is connected to **ground,** which means a reservoir, such as the Earth, that can accept or provide electrons freely with negligible effect on its electrical characteristics. If the wire to ground is then removed

[1] A metal atom contains one or more outer electrons, which are weakly bound to the nucleus. When many atoms combine to form a metal, the *free electrons* are these outer electrons, which are not bound to any one atom. These electrons move about the metal in a manner similar to that of gas molecules moving in a container.

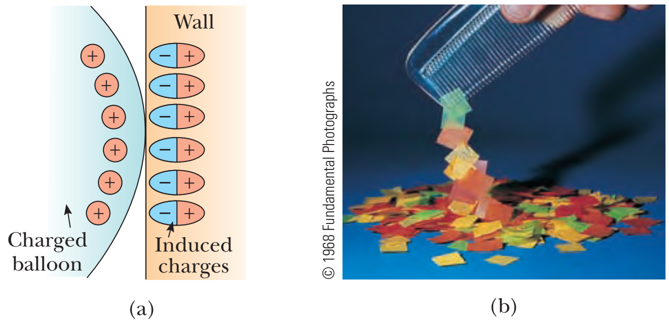


Figure 1.4 (a) The charged object on the left induces a charge distribution on the surface of an insulator due to realignment of charges in the molecules. (b) A charged comb attracts bits of paper because charges in molecules in the paper are realigned.

(Fig. 1.3d), the conducting sphere contains an excess of *induced* positive charge because it has fewer electrons than it needs to cancel out the positive charge of the protons. When the rubber rod is removed from the vicinity of the sphere (Fig. 1.3e), this induced positive charge remains on the ungrounded sphere. Notice that the rubber rod loses none of its negative charge during this process.

Charging an object by induction requires no contact with the object inducing the charge. That is in contrast to charging an object by rubbing (that is, by *conduction*), which does require contact between the two objects.

A process similar to induction in conductors takes place in insulators. In most neutral molecules, the center of positive charge coincides with the center of negative charge. In the presence of a charged object, however, these centers inside each molecule in an insulator may shift slightly, resulting in more positive charge on one side of the molecule than on the other. This realignment of charge within individual molecules produces a layer of charge on the surface of the insulator as shown in Figure 1.4a. Your knowledge of induction in insulators should help you explain why a comb that has been drawn through your hair attracts bits of electrically neutral paper as shown in Figure 1.4b.

Quick Quiz 2 Three objects are brought close to one another, two at a time. When objects A and B are brought together, they attract. When objects B and C are brought together, they repel. Which of the following are necessarily true? (a) Objects A and C possess charges of the same sign. (b) Objects A and C possess charges of opposite sign. (c) All three objects possess charges of the same sign. (d) One object is neutral. (e) Additional experiments must be performed to determine information about the charges on the objects.

1.3 Coulomb's Law

Charles Coulomb measured the magnitudes of the electric forces between charged objects using the torsion balance, which he invented (Fig. 1.5). The operating principle of the torsion balance is the same as that of the apparatus used by Cavendish to measure the gravitational constant (see Section 13.1), with the electrically neutral spheres replaced by charged ones. The electric force between charged spheres A and B in Figure 1.5 causes the spheres to either attract or repel each other, and the resulting motion causes the suspended fiber to twist. Because the restoring torque of the twisted fiber is proportional to the angle through which the fiber rotates, a measurement of this angle provides a quantitative measure of the electric force of attraction or repulsion. Once the spheres are charged by rubbing, the electric force between them is very large compared with the gravitational attraction, and so the gravitational force can be neglected.

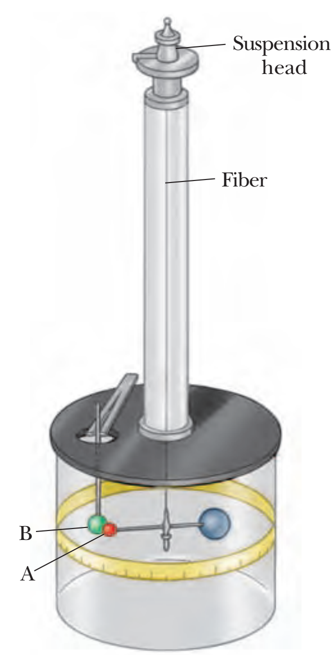


Figure 1.5 Coulomb's torsion balance, used to establish the inverse-square law for the electric force between two charges.

From Coulomb's experiments, we can generalize the properties of the **electric force** between two stationary charged particles. We use the term **point charge** to refer to a charged particle of zero size. The electrical behavior of electrons and protons is very well described by modeling them as point charges. From experimental observations, we find that the magnitude of the electric force (sometimes called the *Coulomb force*) between two point charges is given by **Coulomb's law**:

Coulomb's law ▶

$$F_e = k_e \frac{|q_1||q_2|}{r^2} \tag{1.1}$$

where k_e is a constant called the **Coulomb constant**. In his experiments, Coulomb was able to show that the value of the exponent of r was 2 to within an uncertainty of a few percent. Modern experiments have shown that the exponent is 2 to within an uncertainty of a few parts in 10^{16}. Experiments also show that the electric force, like the gravitational force, is conservative.

The value of the Coulomb constant depends on the choice of units. The SI unit of charge is the **coulomb** (C). The Coulomb constant k_e in SI units has the value

Coulomb constant ▶

$$k_e = 8.987\,6 \times 10^9 \text{ N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{C}^2 \tag{1.2}$$

This constant is also written in the form

$$k_e = \frac{1}{4\pi\epsilon_0} \tag{1.3}$$

where the constant ϵ_0 (Greek letter epsilon) is known as the **permittivity of free space** and has the value

$$\epsilon_0 = 8.854\,2 \times 10^{-12} \text{ C}^2/\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2 \tag{1.4}$$

The smallest unit of free charge e known in nature,[2] the charge on an electron $(-e)$ or a proton $(+e)$, has a magnitude

$$e = 1.602\,18 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C} \tag{1.5}$$

Therefore, 1 C of charge is approximately equal to the charge of 6.24×10^{18} electrons or protons. This number is very small when compared with the number of free electrons in 1 cm^3 of copper, which is on the order of 10^{23}. Nevertheless, 1 C is a substantial amount of charge. In typical experiments in which a rubber or glass rod is charged by friction, a net charge on the order of 10^{-6} C is obtained. In other words, only a very small fraction of the total available charge is transferred between the rod and the rubbing material.

The charges and masses of the electron, proton, and neutron are given in Table 1.1.

CHARLES COULOMB
French physicist (1736–1806)
Coulomb's major contributions to science were in the areas of electrostatics and magnetism. During his lifetime, he also investigated the strengths of materials and determined the forces that affect objects on beams, thereby contributing to the field of structural mechanics. In the field of ergonomics, his research provided a fundamental understanding of the ways in which people and animals can best do work.

TABLE 1.1

Charge and Mass of the Electron, Proton, and Neutron

Particle	Charge (C)	Mass (kg)
Electron (e)	$-1.602\,176\,5 \times 10^{-19}$	$9.109\,4 \times 10^{-31}$
Proton (p)	$+1.602\,176\,5 \times 10^{-19}$	$1.672\,62 \times 10^{-27}$
Neutron (n)	0	$1.674\,93 \times 10^{-27}$

[2] No unit of charge smaller than e has been detected on a free particle; current theories, however, propose the existence of particles called *quarks* having charges $-e/3$ and $2e/3$. Although there is considerable experimental evidence for such particles inside nuclear matter, *free* quarks have never been detected. We discuss other properties of quarks in Chapter 46.

EXAMPLE 1.1 The Hydrogen Atom

The electron and proton of a hydrogen atom are separated (on the average) by a distance of approximately 5.3×10^{-11} m. Find the magnitudes of the electric force and the gravitational force between the two particles.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Think about the two particles separated by the very small distance given in the problem statement. In Chapter 13, we found the gravitational force between small objects to be weak, so we expect the gravitational force between the electron and proton to be significantly smaller than the electric force.

Categorize The electric and gravitational forces will be evaluated from universal force laws, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

Use Coulomb's law to find the magnitude of the electric force:

$$F_e = k_e \frac{|e||-e|}{r^2} = (8.99 \times 10^9 \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{C}^2) \frac{(1.60 \times 10^{-19} \text{ C})^2}{(5.3 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m})^2}$$

$$= 8.2 \times 10^{-8} \text{ N}$$

Use Newton's law of universal gravitation and Table 1.1 (for the particle masses) to find the magnitude of the gravitational force:

$$F_g = G\frac{m_e m_p}{r^2}$$

$$= (6.67 \times 10^{-11} \text{ N} \cdot \text{m}^2/\text{kg}^2) \frac{(9.11 \times 10^{-31} \text{ kg})(1.67 \times 10^{-27} \text{ kg})}{(5.3 \times 10^{-11} \text{ m})^2}$$

$$= 3.6 \times 10^{-47} \text{ N}$$

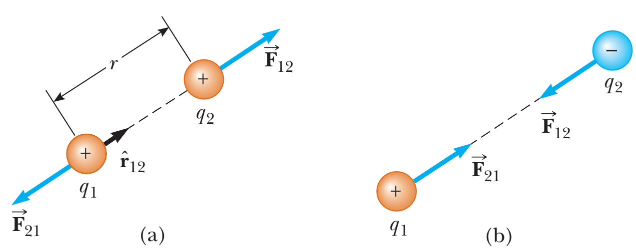
The ratio $F_e/F_g \approx 2 \times 10^{39}$. Therefore, the gravitational force between charged atomic particles is negligible when compared with the electric force. Notice the similar forms of Newton's law of universal gravitation and Coulomb's law of electric forces. Other than magnitude, what is a fundamental difference between the two forces?

When dealing with Coulomb's law, remember that force is a vector quantity and must be treated accordingly. Coulomb's law expressed in vector form for the electric force exerted by a charge q_1 on a second charge q_2, written $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{12}$, is

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{12} = k_e \frac{q_1 q_2}{r^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}}_{12} \quad (1.6)$$

◄ Vector form of Coulomb's law

where $\hat{\mathbf{r}}_{12}$ is a unit vector directed from q_1 toward q_2 as shown in Active Figure 6a. Because the electric force obeys Newton's third law, the electric force exerted by q_2 on q_1 is equal in magnitude to the force exerted by q_1 on q_2 and in



ACTIVE FIGURE 1.6

Two point charges separated by a distance r exert a force on each other that is given by Coulomb's law. The force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21}$ exerted by q_2 on q_1 is equal in magnitude and opposite in direction to the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{12}$ exerted by q_1 on q_2. (a) When the charges are of the same sign, the force is repulsive. (b) When the charges are of opposite signs, the force is attractive.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to move the charges to any position in two-dimensional space and observe the electric forces on them.

the opposite direction; that is, $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21} = -\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{12}$. Finally, Equation 6 shows that if q_1 and q_2 have the same sign as in Active Figure 1.6a, the product q_1q_2 is positive. If q_1 and q_2 are of opposite sign as shown in Active Figure 1.6b, the product q_1q_2 is negative. These signs describe the *relative* direction of the force but not the *absolute* direction. A negative product indicates an attractive force, and each charge experiences a force toward the other. A positive product indicates a repulsive force such that each charge experiences a force away from the other. The *absolute* direction of the force on a charge depends on the location of the other charge. For example, if an x axis lies along the two charges in Active Figure 6a, the product q_1q_2 is positive, but $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{12}$ points in the $+x$ direction and $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21}$ points in the $-x$ direction.

When more than two charges are present, the force between any pair of them is given by Equation 6. Therefore, the resultant force on any one of them equals the vector sum of the forces exerted by the other individual charges. For example, if four charges are present, the resultant force exerted by particles 2, 3, and 4 on particle 1 is

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_1 = \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{21} + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{31} + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{41}$$

Quick Quiz 3 Object A has a charge of $+2\ \mu$C, and object B has a charge of $+6\ \mu$C. Which statement is true about the electric forces on the objects? (a) $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{AB} = -3\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{BA}$ (b) $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{AB} = -\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{BA}$ (c) $3\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{AB} = -\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{BA}$ (d) $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{AB} = 3\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{BA}$ (e) $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{AB} = \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{BA}$ (f) $3\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{AB} = \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{BA}$

EXAMPLE 1.2 Find the Resultant Force

Consider three point charges located at the corners of a right triangle as shown in Figure 1.7, where $q_1 = q_3 = 5.0\ \mu$C, $q_2 = -2.0\ \mu$C, and $a = 0.10$ m. Find the resultant force exerted on q_3.

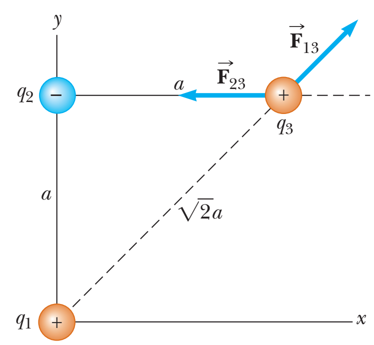


Figure 1.7 (Example 23.2) The force exerted by q_1 on q_3 is $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$. The force exerted by q_2 on q_3 is $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$. The resultant force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3$ exerted on q_3 is the vector sum $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13} + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Think about the net force on q_3. Because charge q_3 is near two other charges, it will experience two electric forces.

Categorize Because two forces are exerted on charge q_3, we categorize this example as a vector addition problem.

Analyze The directions of the individual forces exerted by q_1 and q_2 on q_3 are shown in Figure 1.7. The force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$ exerted by q_2 on q_3 is attractive because q_2 and q_3 have opposite signs. In the coordinate system shown in Figure 1.7, the attractive force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$ is to the left (in the negative x direction).

The force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$ exerted by q_1 on q_3 is repulsive because both charges are positive. The repulsive force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$ makes an angle of 45° with the x axis.

Use Equation 1.1 to find the magnitude of $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$:

$$F_{23} = k_e\frac{|q_2||q_3|}{a^2}$$

$$= (8.99 \times 10^9\ \mathrm{N\cdot m^2/C^2})\frac{(2.0 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{C})(5.0 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{C})}{(0.10\ \mathrm{m})^2} = 9.0\ \mathrm{N}$$

Find the magnitude of the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$:

$$F_{13} = k_e\frac{|q_1||q_3|}{(\sqrt{2}a)^2}$$

$$= (8.99 \times 10^9\ \mathrm{N\cdot m^2/C^2})\frac{(5.0 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{C})(5.0 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{C})}{2(0.10\ \mathrm{m})^2} = 11\ \mathrm{N}$$

Find the x and y components of the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$:

$$F_{13x} = F_{13}\cos 45° = 7.9\text{ N}$$
$$F_{13y} = F_{13}\sin 45° = 7.9\text{ N}$$

Find the components of the resultant force acting on q_3:

$$F_{3x} = F_{13x} + F_{23x} = 7.9\text{ N} + (-9.0\text{ N}) = -1.1\text{ N}$$
$$F_{3y} = F_{13y} + F_{23y} = 7.9\text{ N} + 0 = 7.9\text{ N}$$

Express the resultant force acting on q_3 in unit–vector form:

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3 = (-1.1\hat{\mathbf{i}} + 7.9\hat{\mathbf{j}})\text{ N}$$

Finalize The net force on q_3 is upward and toward the left in Figure 1.7. If q_3 moves in response to the net force, the distances between q_3 and the other charges change, so the net force changes. Therefore, q_3 can be modeled as a particle under a net force as long as it is recognized that the force exerted on q_3 is *not* constant.

What If? What if the signs of all three charges were changed to the opposite signs? How would that affect the result for $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3$?

Answer The charge q_3 would still be attracted toward q_2 and repelled from q_1 with forces of the same magnitude. Therefore, the final result for $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3$ would be the same.

EXAMPLE 1.3 Where Is the Net Force Zero?

Three point charges lie along the x axis as shown in Figure 1.8. The positive charge $q_1 = 15.0\ \mu$C is at $x = 2.00$ m, the positive charge $q_2 = 6.00\ \mu$C is at the origin, and the net force acting on q_3 is zero. What is the x coordinate of q_3?

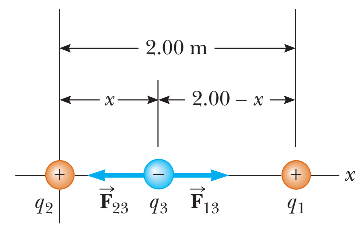


Figure 1.8 (Example 23.3) Three point charges are placed along the x axis. If the resultant force acting on q_3 is zero, the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$ exerted by q_1 on q_3 must be equal in magnitude and opposite in direction to the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$ exerted by q_2 on q_3.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Because q_3 is near two other charges, it experiences two electric forces. Unlike the preceding example, however, the forces lie along the same line in this problem as indicated in Figure 1.8. Because q_3 is negative while q_1 and q_2 are positive, the forces $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$ are both attractive.

Categorize Because the net force on q_3 is zero, we model the point charge as a particle in equilibrium.

Analyze Write an expression for the net force on charge q_3 when it is in equilibrium:

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_3 = \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23} + \vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13} = -k_e\frac{|q_2||q_3|}{x^2}\hat{\mathbf{i}} + k_e\frac{|q_1||q_3|}{(2.00 - x)^2}\hat{\mathbf{i}} = 0$$

Move the second term to the right side of the equation and set the coefficients of the unit vector $\hat{\mathbf{i}}$ equal:

$$k_e\frac{|q_2||q_3|}{x^2} = k_e\frac{|q_1||q_3|}{(2.00 - x)^2}$$

Eliminate k_e and $|q_3|$ and rearrange the equation:

$$(2.00 - x)^2|q_2| = x^2|q_1|$$
$$(4.00 - 4.00x + x^2)(6.00 \times 10^{-6}\text{ C}) = x^2(15.0 \times 10^{-6}\text{ C})$$

Reduce the quadratic equation to a simpler form:

$$3.00x^2 + 8.00x - 8.00 = 0$$

Solve the quadratic equation for the positive root:

$$x = 0.775\text{ m}$$

Finalize The second root to the quadratic equation is $x = -3.44$ m. That is another location where the *magnitudes* of the forces on q_3 are equal, but both forces are in the same direction.

What If? Suppose q_3 is constrained to move only along the x axis. From its initial position at $x = 0.775$ m, it is pulled a small distance along the x axis. When released, does it return to equilibrium, or is it pulled further from equilibrium? That is, is the equilibrium stable or unstable?

Answer If q_3 is moved to the right, $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{13}$ becomes larger and $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_{23}$ becomes smaller. The result is a net force to the right, in the same direction as the displacement. Therefore, the charge q_3 would continue to move to the right and the equilibrium is *unstable.* (See Section 7.9 for a review of stable and unstable equilibrium.)

If q_3 is constrained to stay at a *fixed x* coordinate but allowed to move up and down in Figure 1.8, the equilibrium is stable. In this case, if the charge is pulled upward (or downward) and released, it moves back toward the equilibrium position and oscillates about this point.

EXAMPLE 1.4 Find the Charge on the Spheres

Two identical small charged spheres, each having a mass of 3.0×10^{-2} kg, hang in equilibrium as shown in Figure 1.9a. The length of each string is 0.15 m, and the angle θ is 5.0°. Find the magnitude of the charge on each sphere.

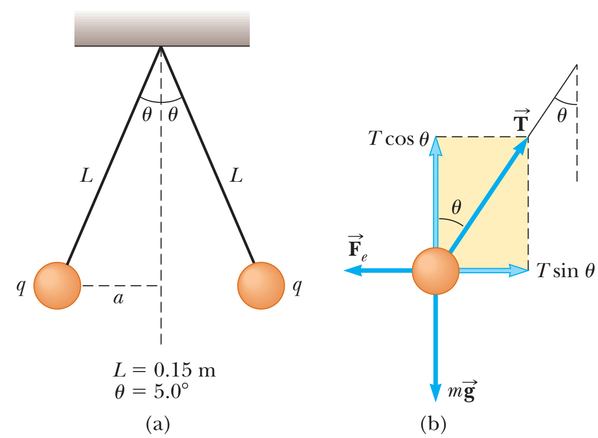


Figure 1.9 (Example 1.4) (a) Two identical spheres, each carrying the same charge q, suspended in equilibrium. (b) The free-body diagram for the sphere on the left of part (a).

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Figure 1.9a helps us conceptualize this example. The two spheres exert repulsive forces on each other. If they are held close to each other and released, they move outward from the center and settle into the configuration in Figure 1.9a after the oscillations have vanished due to air resistance.

Categorize The key phrase "in equilibrium" helps us model each sphere as a particle in equilibrium. This example is similar to the particle in equilibrium problems in Chapter 5 with the added feature that one of the forces on a sphere is an electric force.

Analyze The free-body diagram for the left-hand sphere is shown in Figure 1.9b. The sphere is in equilibrium under the application of the forces $\vec{\mathbf{T}}$ from the string, the electric force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e$ from the other sphere, and the gravitational force $m\vec{\mathbf{g}}$.

Write Newton's second law for the left-hand sphere in component form:

$$(1) \quad \sum F_x = T\sin\theta - F_e = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad T\sin\theta = F_e$$

$$(2) \quad \sum F_y = T\cos\theta - mg = 0 \quad \rightarrow \quad T\cos\theta = mg$$

Divide Equation (1) by Equation (2) to find F_e:

$$\tan\theta = \frac{F_e}{mg} \quad \rightarrow \quad F_e = mg\tan\theta$$

Evaluate the electric force numerically:

$$F_e = (3.0 \times 10^{-2}\text{ kg})(9.80\text{ m/s}^2)\tan(5.0°) = 2.6 \times 10^{-2}\text{ N}$$

Use the geometry of the right triangle in Figure 1.9a to find a relationship between a, L, and θ:

$$\sin\theta = \frac{a}{L} \quad \rightarrow \quad a = L\sin\theta$$

Evaluate a:

$$a = (0.15\text{ m})\sin(5.0°) = 0.013\text{ m}$$

Solve Coulomb's law (Eq. 1.1) for the charge $|q|$ on each sphere:

$$F_e = k_e\frac{|q|^2}{r^2} \quad \rightarrow \quad |q| = \sqrt{\frac{F_e r^2}{k_e}} = \sqrt{\frac{F_e(2a)^2}{k_e}}$$

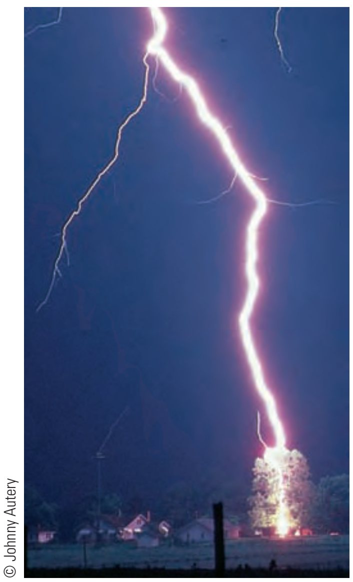
Substitute numerical values: $$|q| = \sqrt{\frac{(2.6 \times 10^{-2}\ \text{N})[2(0.013\ \text{m})]^2}{8.99 \times 10^9\ \text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{C}^2}} = 4.4 \times 10^{-8}\ \text{C}$$

Finalize We cannot determine the sign of the charge from the information given. In fact, the sign of the charge is not important. The situation is the same whether both spheres are positively charged or negatively charged.

What If? Suppose your roommate proposes solving this problem without the assumption that the charges are of equal magnitude. She claims the symmetry of the problem is destroyed if the charges are not equal, so the strings would make two different angles with the vertical and the problem would be much more complicated. How would you respond?

Answer The symmetry is not destroyed and the angles are not different. Newton's third law requires the magnitudes of the electric forces on the two charges to be the same, regardless of the equality or nonequality of the charges. The solution to the example remains the same with one change: the value of $|q|^2$ in the solution is replaced by $|q_1 q_2|$ in the new situation, where q_1 and q_2 are the values of the charges on the two spheres. The symmetry of the problem would be destroyed if the *masses* of the spheres were not the same. In this case, the strings would make different angles with the vertical and the problem would be more complicated.

1.4 The Electric Field



This dramatic photograph captures a lightning bolt striking a tree near some rural homes. Lightning is associated with very strong electric fields in the atmosphere.

Two field forces—the gravitational force in Chapter 13 and the electric force here—have been introduced into our discussions so far. As pointed out earlier, field forces can act through space, producing an effect even when no physical contact occurs between interacting objects. The gravitational field $\vec{\mathbf{g}}$ at a point in space due to a source particle was defined in Section 13.4 to be equal to the gravitational force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_g$ acting on a test particle of mass m divided by that mass: $\vec{\mathbf{g}} \equiv \vec{\mathbf{F}}_g/m$. The concept of a field was developed by Michael Faraday (1791–1867) in the context of electric forces and is of such practical value that we shall devote much attention to it in the next several chapters. In this approach, an **electric field** is said to exist in the region of space around a charged object, the **source charge**. When another charged object—the **test charge**—enters this electric field, an electric force acts on it. As an example, consider Figure 1.10, which shows a small positive test charge q_0 placed near a second object carrying a much greater positive charge Q. We define the electric field due to the source charge at the location of the test charge to be the electric force on the test charge *per unit charge*, or, to be more specific, **the electric field vector $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$** at a point in space is defined as the electric force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e$ acting on a positive test charge q_0 placed at that point divided by the test charge:[3]

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} \equiv \frac{\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e}{q_0} \tag{1.7}$$

◀ Definition of electric field

The vector $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ has the SI units of newtons per coulomb (N/C). Note that $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is the field produced by some charge or charge distribution *separate from* the test charge; it is not the field produced by the test charge itself. Also note that the existence of an electric field is a property of its source; the presence of the test charge is not necessary for the field to exist. The test charge serves as a *detector* of the electric field.

The direction of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ as shown in Figure 1.10 is the direction of the force a positive test charge experiences when placed in the field. **An electric field exists at a point if a test charge at that point experiences an electric force.**

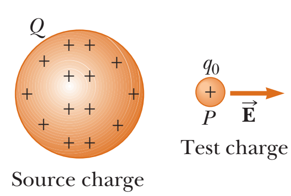


Figure 1.10 A small positive test charge q_0 placed at point P near an object carrying a much larger positive charge Q experiences an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ at point P established by the source charge Q.

[3] When using Equation 1.7, we must assume the test charge q_0 is small enough that it does not disturb the charge distribution responsible for the electric field. If the test charge is great enough, the charge on the metallic sphere is redistributed and the electric field it sets up is different from the field it sets up in the presence of the much smaller test charge.

PITFALL PREVENTION 1.1

Particles Only

Equation 1.8 is only valid for a *particle* of charge q, that is, an object of zero size. For a charged *object* of finite size in an electric field, the field may vary in magnitude and direction over the size of the object, so the corresponding force equation may be more complicated.

Equation 1.7 can be rearranged as

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e = q\vec{\mathbf{E}} \quad (1.8)$$

This equation gives us the force on a charged particle q placed in an electric field. If q is positive, the force is in the same direction as the field. If q is negative, the force and the field are in opposite directions. Notice the similarity between Equation 1.8 and the corresponding equation for a particle with mass placed in a gravitational field, $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_g = m\vec{\mathbf{g}}$ (Section 5.5). Once the magnitude and direction of the electric field are known at some point, the electric force exerted on *any* charged particle placed at that point can be calculated from Equation 1.8.

To determine the direction of an electric field, consider a point charge q as a source charge. This charge creates an electric field at all points in space surrounding it. A test charge q_0 is placed at point P, a distance r from the source charge, as in Active Figure 1.11a. We imagine using the test charge to determine the direction of the electric force and therefore that of the electric field. According to Coulomb's law, the force exerted by q on the test charge is

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e = k_e \frac{qq_0}{r^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}}$$

where $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ is a unit vector directed from q toward q_0. This force in Active Figure 1.11a is directed away from the source charge q. Because the electric field at P, the position of the test charge, is defined by $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = \vec{\mathbf{F}}_e/q_0$, the electric field at P created by q is

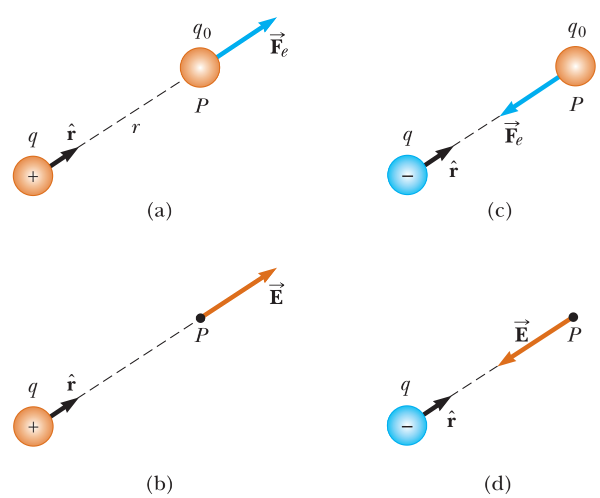
$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = k_e \frac{q}{r^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}} \quad (1.9)$$

If the source charge q is positive, Active Figure 1.11b shows the situation with the test charge removed: the source charge sets up an electric field at P, directed away from q. If q is negative, as in Active Figure 1.11c, the force on the test charge is toward the source charge, so the electric field at P is directed toward the source charge as in Active Figure 1.11d.

To calculate the electric field at a point P due to a group of point charges, we first calculate the electric field vectors at P individually using Equation 1.9 and then add them vectorially. In other words, at any point P, the total electric field due to a group of source charges equals the vector sum of the electric fields of all the charges. This superposition principle applied to fields follows directly from the vector addition of electric forces. Therefore, the electric field at point P due to a group of source charges can be expressed as the vector sum

Electric field due to a finite number of point charges ►

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = k_e \sum_i \frac{q_i}{r_i^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}}_i \quad (1.10)$$



ACTIVE FIGURE 1.11

A test charge q_0 at point P is a distance r from a point charge q. (a) If q is positive, the force on the test charge is directed away from q. (b) For the positive source charge, the electric field at P points radially outward from q. (c) If q is negative, the force on the test charge is directed toward q. (d) For the negative source charge, the electric field at P points radially inward toward q.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to move point P to any position in two-dimensional space and observe the electric field due to q.

where r_i is the distance from the ith source charge q_i to the point P and $\hat{\mathbf{r}}_i$ is a unit vector directed from q_i toward P.

In Example 1.5, we explore the electric field due to two charges using the superposition principle. Part (B) of the example focuses on an **electric dipole**, which is defined as a positive charge q and a negative charge $-q$ separated by a distance $2a$. The electric dipole is a good model of many molecules, such as hydrochloric acid (HCl). Neutral atoms and molecules behave as dipoles when placed in an external electric field. Furthermore, many molecules, such as HCl, are permanent dipoles. The effect of such dipoles on the behavior of materials subjected to electric fields is discussed in Chapter 26.

Quick Quiz 1.4 A test charge of $+3\ \mu C$ is at a point P where an external electric field is directed to the right and has a magnitude of 4×10^6 N/C. If the test charge is replaced with another test charge of $-3\ \mu C$, what happens to the external electric field at P? (a) It is unaffected. (b) It reverses direction. (c) It changes in a way that cannot be determined.

EXAMPLE 1.5 Electric Field Due to Two Charges

Charges q_1 and q_2 are located on the x axis, at distances a and b, respectively, from the origin as shown in Figure 1.12.

(A) Find the components of the net electric field at the point P, which is on the y axis.

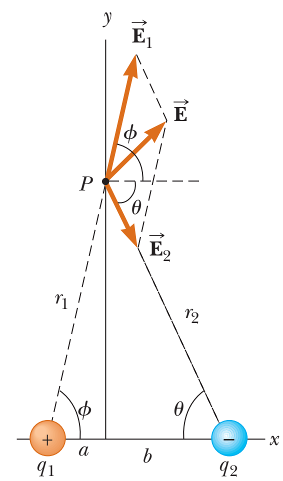


Figure 1.12 (Example 1.5) The total electric field $\vec{E}$ at P equals the vector sum $\vec{E}_1 + \vec{E}_2$, where $\vec{E}_1$ is the field due to the positive charge q_1 and $\vec{E}_2$ is the field due to the negative charge q_2.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Compare this example to Example 1.2. There, we add vector forces to find the net force on a charged particle. Here, we add electric field vectors to find the net electric field at a point in space.

Categorize We have two source charges and wish to find the resultant electric field, so we categorize this example as one in which we can use the superposition principle represented by Equation 1.10.

Analyze Find the magnitude of the electric field at P due to charge q_1:

$$E_1 = k_e \frac{|q_1|}{r_1{}^2} = k_e \frac{|q_1|}{(a^2 + y^2)}$$

Find the magnitude of the electric field at P due to charge q_2:

$$E_2 = k_e \frac{|q_2|}{r_2{}^2} = k_e \frac{|q_2|}{(b^2 + y^2)}$$

Write the electric field vectors for each charge in unit–vector form:

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1 = k_e \frac{|q_1|}{(a^2 + y^2)} \cos\phi\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} + k_e \frac{|q_1|}{(a^2 + y^2)} \sin\phi\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}$$

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}}_2 = k_e \frac{|q_2|}{(b^2 + y^2)} \cos\theta\,\hat{\mathbf{i}} - k_e \frac{|q_2|}{(b^2 + y^2)} \sin\theta\,\hat{\mathbf{j}}$$

Write the components of the net electric field vector:

$$(1)\quad E_x = E_{1x} + E_{2x} = k_e \frac{|q_1|}{(a^2 + y^2)} \cos\phi + k_e \frac{|q_2|}{(b^2 + y^2)} \cos\theta$$

$$(2)\quad E_y = E_{1y} + E_{2y} = k_e \frac{|q_1|}{(a^2 + y^2)} \sin\phi - k_e \frac{|q_2|}{(b^2 + y^2)} \sin\theta$$

(B) Evaluate the electric field at point P in the special case that $|q_1| = |q_2|$ and $a = b$.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Figure 1.13 shows the situation in this special case. Notice the symmetry in the situation and that the charge distribution is now an electric dipole.

Categorize Because Figure 1.13 is a special case of the general case shown in Figure 1.12, we can categorize this example as one in which we can take the result of part (A) and substitute the appropriate values of the variables.

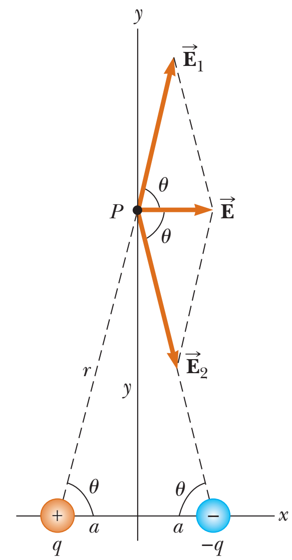


Figure 1.13 (Example 1.5) When the charges in Figure 1.12 are of equal magnitude and equidistant from the origin, the situation becomes symmetric as shown here.

Analyze Based on the symmetry in Figure 1.13, evaluate Equations (1) and (2) from part (A) with $a = b$, $|q_1| = |q_2| = q$, and $\phi = \theta$:

$$(3) \quad E_x = k_e \frac{q}{(a^2 + y^2)} \cos\theta + k_e \frac{q}{(a^2 + y^2)} \cos\theta = 2k_e \frac{q}{(a^2 + y^2)} \cos\theta$$

$$E_y = k_e \frac{q}{(a^2 + y^2)} \sin\theta - k_e \frac{q}{(a^2 + y^2)} \sin\theta = 0$$

From the geometry in Figure 1.13, evaluate $\cos\theta$:

$$(4) \quad \cos\theta = \frac{a}{r} = \frac{a}{(a^2 + y^2)^{1/2}}$$

Substitute Equation (4) into Equation (3):

$$E_x = 2k_e \frac{q}{(a^2 + y^2)} \frac{a}{(a^2 + y^2)^{1/2}} = \boxed{k_e \frac{2qa}{(a^2 + y^2)^{3/2}}}$$

(C) Find the electric field due to the electric dipole when point P is a distance $y \gg a$ from the origin.

SOLUTION

In the solution to part (B), because $y \gg a$, neglect a^2 compared with y^2 and write the expression for E in this case:

$$(5) \quad E \approx \boxed{k_e \frac{2qa}{y^3}}$$

Finalize From Equation (5), we see that at points far from a dipole but along the perpendicular bisector of the line joining the two charges, the magnitude of the electric field created by the dipole varies as $1/r^3$, whereas the more slowly varying field of a point charge varies as $1/r^2$ (see Eq. 1.9). That is because at distant points, the fields of the two charges of equal magnitude and opposite sign almost cancel each other. The $1/r^3$ variation in E for the dipole also is obtained for a distant point along the x axis (see Problem 18) and for any general distant point.

1.5 Electric Field of a Continuous Charge Distribution

Very often, the distances between charges in a group of charges are much smaller than the distance from the group to a point where the electric field is to be calculated. In such situations, the system of charges can be modeled as continuous. That is, the system of closely spaced charges is equivalent to a total charge that is continuously distributed along some line, over some surface, or throughout some volume.

To set up the process for evaluating the electric field created by a continuous charge distribution, let's use the following procedure. First, divide the charge distribution into small elements, each of which contains a small charge Δq as shown in Figure 1.14. Next, use Equation 1.9 to calculate the electric field due to one of these elements at a point P. Finally, evaluate the total electric field at P due to the charge distribution by summing the contributions of all the charge elements (that is, by applying the superposition principle).

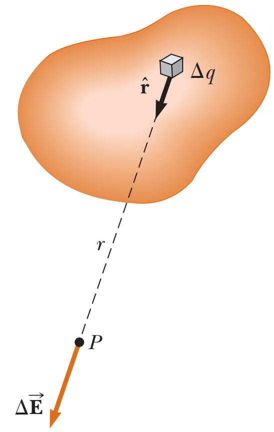


Figure 1.14 The electric field at P due to a continuous charge distribution is the vector sum of the fields $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ due to all the elements Δq of the charge distribution.

The electric field at P due to one charge element carrying charge Δq is

$$\Delta\vec{\mathbf{E}} = k_e \frac{\Delta q}{r^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}}$$

where r is the distance from the charge element to point P and $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ is a unit vector directed from the element toward P. The total electric field at P due to all elements in the charge distribution is approximately

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} \approx k_e \sum_i \frac{\Delta q_i}{r_i^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}}_i$$

where the index i refers to the ith element in the distribution. Because the charge distribution is modeled as continuous, the total field at P in the limit $\Delta q_i \to 0$ is

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = k_e \lim_{\Delta q_i \to 0} \sum_i \frac{\Delta q_i}{r_i^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}}_i = k_e \int \frac{dq}{r^2}\hat{\mathbf{r}} \qquad \textbf{(1.11)}$$

◀ Electric field due to a continuous charge distribution

where the integration is over the entire charge distribution. The integration in Equation 1.11 is a vector operation and must be treated appropriately.

Let's illustrate this type of calculation with several examples in which the charge is distributed on a line, on a surface, or throughout a volume. When performing such calculations, it is convenient to use the concept of a *charge density* along with the following notations:

- If a charge Q is uniformly distributed throughout a volume V, the **volume charge density** ρ is defined by

$$\rho \equiv \frac{Q}{V}$$

◀ Volume charge density

  where ρ has units of coulombs per cubic meter (C/m^3).

- If a charge Q is uniformly distributed on a surface of area A, the **surface charge density** σ (Greek letter sigma) is defined by

$$\sigma \equiv \frac{Q}{A}$$

◀ Surface charge density

  where σ has units of coulombs per square meter (C/m^2).

- If a charge Q is uniformly distributed along a line of length ℓ, the **linear charge density** λ is defined by

$$\lambda \equiv \frac{Q}{\ell}$$

◀ Linear charge density

  where λ has units of coulombs per meter (C/m).

- If the charge is nonuniformly distributed over a volume, surface, or line, the amounts of charge dq in a small volume, surface, or length element are

$$dq = \rho\, dV \qquad dq = \sigma\, dA \qquad dq = \lambda\, d\ell$$

PROBLEM-SOLVING STRATEGY Calculating the Electric Field

The following procedure is recommended for solving problems that involve the determination of an electric field due to individual charges or a charge distribution:

1. *Conceptualize.* Establish a mental representation of the problem: think carefully about the individual charges or the charge distribution and imagine what type of electric field they would create. Appeal to any symmetry in the arrangement of charges to help you visualize the electric field.
2. *Categorize.* Are you analyzing a group of individual charges or a continuous charge distribution? The answer to this question tells you how to proceed in the Analyze step.
3. *Analyze.*

   (a) *If you are analyzing a group of individual charge,* use the superposition principle: When several point charges are present, the resultant field at a point in space is the *vector sum* of the individual fields due to the individual charges (Eq. 1.10). Be very careful in the manipulation of vector quantities. It may be useful to review the material on vector addition in Chapter 3. Example 1.5 demonstrated this procedure.

   (b) *If you are analyzing a continuous charge distribution,* replace the vector sums for evaluating the total electric field from individual charges by vector integrals. The charge distribution is divided into infinitesimal pieces, and the vector sum is carried out by integrating over the entire charge distribution (Eq. 1.11). Examples 1.6 through 1.8 demonstrate such procedures.

   Consider symmetry when dealing with either a distribution of point charges or a continuous charge distribution. Take advantage of any symmetry in the system you observed in the Conceptualize step to simplify your calculations. The cancellation of field components perpendicular to the axis in Example 1.7 is an example of the application of symmetry.
4. *Finalize.* Check to see if your electric field expression is consistent with the mental representation and if it reflects any symmetry that you noted previously. Imagine varying parameters such as the distance of the observation point from the charges or the radius of any circular objects to see if the mathematical result changes in a reasonable way.

EXAMPLE 1.6 The Electric Field Due to a Charged Rod

A rod of length ℓ has a uniform positive charge per unit length λ and a total charge Q. Calculate the electric field at a point P that is located along the long axis of the rod and a distance a from one end (Fig. 1.15).

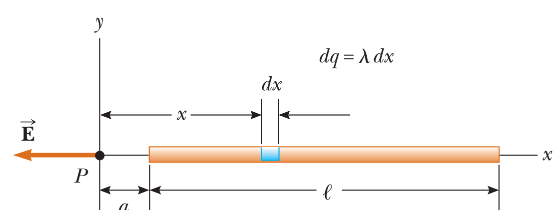


Figure 1.15 (Example 1.6) The electric field at P due to a uniformly charged rod lying along the x axis. The magnitude of the field at P due to the segment of charge dq is $k_e\,dq/x^2$. The total field at P is the vector sum over all segments of the rod.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize The field $d\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ at P due to each segment of charge on the rod is in the negative x direction because every segment carries a positive charge.

Categorize Because the rod is continuous, we are evaluating the field due to a continuous charge distribution rather than a group of individual charges. Because every segment of the rod produces an electric field in the negative x direction, the sum of their contributions can be handled without the need to add vectors.

Analyze Let's assume the rod is lying along the x axis, dx is the length of one small segment, and dq is the charge on that segment. Because the rod has a charge per unit length λ, the charge dq on the small segment is $dq = \lambda\,dx$.

Find the magnitude of the electric field at P due to one segment of the rod having a charge dq:

$$dE = k_e \frac{dq}{x^2} = k_e \frac{\lambda\, dx}{x^2}$$

Find the total field at P using[4] Equation 1.11:

$$E = \int_a^{\ell + a} k_e \lambda \frac{dx}{x^2}$$

Noting that k_e and $\lambda = Q/\ell$ are constants and can be removed from the integral, evaluate the integral:

$$E = k_e \lambda \int_a^{\ell + a} \frac{dx}{x^2} = k_e \lambda \left[-\frac{1}{x} \right]_a^{\ell + a}$$

$$(1) \quad E = k_e \frac{Q}{\ell} \left(\frac{1}{a} - \frac{1}{\ell + a} \right) = \frac{k_e Q}{a(\ell + a)}$$

Finalize If ℓ goes to zero, Equation (1) reduces to the electric field due to a point charge as given by Equation 1.9, which is what we expect because the rod has shrunk to zero size.

What If? Suppose point P is very far away from the rod. What is the nature of the electric field at such a point?

Answer If P is far from the rod ($a \gg \ell$), then ℓ in the denominator of Equation (1) can be neglected and $E \approx k_e Q/a^2$. That is exactly the form you would expect for a point charge. Therefore, at large values of a/ℓ, the charge distribution appears to be a point charge of magnitude Q; the point P is so far away from the rod we cannot distinguish that it has a size. The use of the limiting technique ($a/\ell \to \infty$) is often a good method for checking a mathematical expression.

[4]To carry out integrations such as this one, first express the charge element dq in terms of the other variables in the integral. (In this example, there is one variable, x, so we made the change $dq = \lambda\, dx$.) The integral must be over scalar quantities; therefore, express the electric field in terms of components, if necessary. (In this example, the field has only an x component, so this detail is of no concern.) Then, reduce your expression to an integral over a single variable (or to multiple integrals, each over a single variable). In examples that have spherical or cylindrical symmetry, the single variable is a radial coordinate.

EXAMPLE 1.7 The Electric Field of a Uniform Ring of Charge

A ring of radius a carries a uniformly distributed positive total charge Q. Calculate the electric field due to the ring at a point P lying a distance x from its center along the central axis perpendicular to the plane of the ring (Fig. 1.16a).

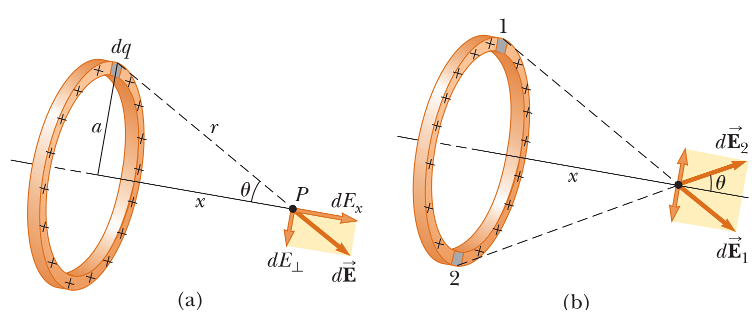


Figure 1.16 (Example 1.7) A uniformly charged ring of radius a. (a) The field at P on the x axis due to an element of charge dq. (b) The total electric field at P is along the x axis. The perpendicular component of the field at P due to segment 1 is canceled by the perpendicular component due to segment 2.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Figure 1.16a shows the electric field contribution $d\vec{E}$ at P due to a single segment of charge at the top of the ring. This field vector can be resolved into components dE_x parallel to the axis of the ring and $dE_\perp$ perpendicular to the axis. Figure 23.16b shows the electric field contributions from two segments on opposite sides of the ring. Because of the symmetry of the situation, the perpendicular components of the field cancel. That is true for all pairs of segments around the ring, so we can ignore the perpendicular component of the field and focus solely on the parallel components, which simply add.

Categorize Because the ring is continuous, we are evaluating the field due to a continuous charge distribution rather than a group of individual charges.

Analyze Evaluate the parallel component of an electric field contribution from a segment of charge dq on the ring:

$$(1)\quad dE_x = k_e \frac{dq}{r^2}\cos\theta = k_e \frac{dq}{(a^2+x^2)}\cos\theta$$

From the geometry in Figure 1.16a, evaluate $\cos\ \theta$:

$$(2)\quad \cos\theta = \frac{x}{r} = \frac{x}{(a^2+x^2)^{1/2}}$$

Substitute Equation (2) into Equation (1):

$$dE_x = k_e\frac{dq}{(a^2+x^2)}\frac{x}{(a^2+x^2)^{1/2}} = \frac{k_e x}{(a^2+x^2)^{3/2}}\,dq$$

All segments of the ring make the same contribution to the field at P because they are all equidistant from this point. Integrate to obtain the total field at P:

$$E_x = \int \frac{k_e x}{(a^2+x^2)^{3/2}}\,dq = \frac{k_e x}{(a^2+x^2)^{3/2}}\int dq$$

$$(3)\quad E = \frac{k_e x}{(a^2+x^2)^{3/2}}\,Q$$

Finalize This result shows that the field is zero at $x = 0$. Is that consistent with the symmetry in the problem? Furthermore, notice that Equation (3) reduces to k_eQ/x^2 if $x \gg a$, so the ring acts like a point charge for locations far away from the ring.

What If? Suppose a negative charge is placed at the center of the ring in Figure 1.16 and displaced slightly by a distance $x \ll a$ along the x axis. When the charge is released, what type of motion does it exhibit?

Answer In the expression for the field due to a ring of charge, let $x \ll a$, which results in

$$E_x = \frac{k_eQ}{a^3}\,x$$

Therefore, from Equation 1.8, the force on a charge $-q$ placed near the center of the ring is

$$F_x = -\frac{k_eqQ}{a^3}\,x$$

Because this force has the form of Hooke's law (Eq. 15.1), the motion of the negative charge is *simple harmonic*!

EXAMPLE 23.8 The Electric Field of a Uniformly Charged Disk

A disk of radius R has a uniform surface charge density σ. Calculate the electric field at a point P that lies along the central perpendicular axis of the disk and a distance x from the center of the disk (Fig. 1.17).

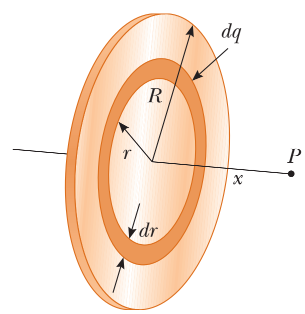


Figure 1.17 (Example 1.8) A uniformly charged disk of radius R. The electric field at an axial point P is directed along the central axis, perpendicular to the plane of the disk.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize If the disk is considered to be a set of concentric rings, we can use our result from Example 1.7—which gives the field created by a ring of radius a—and sum the contributions of all rings making up the disk. By symmetry, the field at an axial point must be along the central axis.

Categorize Because the disk is continuous, we are evaluating the field due to a continuous charge distribution rather than a group of individual charges.

Analyze Find the amount of charge dq on a ring of radius r and width dr as shown in Figure 1.17:

$$dq = \sigma\, dA = \sigma(2\pi r\, dr) = 2\pi\sigma r\, dr$$

Use this result in the equation given for E_x in Example 1.7 (with a replaced by r and Q replaced by dq) to find the field due to the ring:

$$dE_x = \frac{k_e x}{(r^2 + x^2)^{3/2}}(2\pi\sigma r\, dr)$$

To obtain the total field at P, integrate this expression over the limits $r = 0$ to $r = R$, noting that x is a constant in this situation:

$$E_x = k_e x \pi\sigma \int_0^R \frac{2r\, dr}{(r^2 + x^2)^{3/2}}$$

$$= k_e x \pi\sigma \int_0^R (r^2 + x^2)^{-3/2}\, d(r^2)$$

$$= k_e x \pi\sigma \left[\frac{(r^2 + x^2)^{-1/2}}{-1/2}\right]_0^R = 2\pi k_e \sigma \left[1 - \frac{x}{(R^2 + x^2)^{1/2}}\right]$$

Finalize This result is valid for all values of $x > 0$. We can calculate the field close to the disk along the axis by assuming that $R \gg x$; therefore, the expression in brackets reduces to unity to give us the near-field approximation

$$E_x = 2\pi k_e \sigma = \frac{\sigma}{2\epsilon_0}$$

where ϵ_0 is the permittivity of free space. In Chapter 24, we obtain the same result for the field created by an infinite plane of charge with uniform surface charge density.

1.6 Electric Field Lines

We have defined the electric field mathematically through Equation 1.7. Let's now explore a means of visualizing the electric field in a pictorial representation. A convenient way of visualizing electric field patterns is to draw lines, called **electric field lines** and first introduced by Faraday, that are related to the electric field in a region of space in the following manner:

- The electric field vector $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is tangent to the electric field line at each point. The line has a direction, indicated by an arrowhead, that is the same as that of the electric field vector. The direction of the line is that of the force on a positive test charge placed in the field.
- The number of lines per unit area through a surface perpendicular to the lines is proportional to the magnitude of the electric field in that region. Therefore, the field lines are close together where the electric field is strong and far apart where the field is weak.

These properties are illustrated in Figure 1.18. The density of field lines through surface A is greater than the density of lines through surface B. Therefore, the magnitude of the electric field is larger on surface A than on surface B. Furthermore, because the lines at different locations point in different directions, the field is nonuniform.

Is this relationship between strength of the electric field and the density of field lines consistent with Equation 1.9, the expression we obtained for E using Coulomb's law? To answer this question, consider an imaginary spherical surface of radius r concentric with a point charge. From symmetry, we see that the magnitude of the electric field is the same everywhere on the surface of the sphere. The number of lines N that emerge from the charge is equal to the number that penetrate the spherical surface. Hence, the number of lines per unit area on the sphere is $N/4\pi r^2$ (where the surface area of the sphere is $4\pi r^2$). Because E is proportional to the number of lines per unit area, we see that E varies as $1/r^2$; this finding is consistent with Equation 1.9.

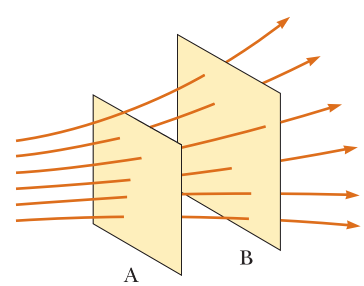
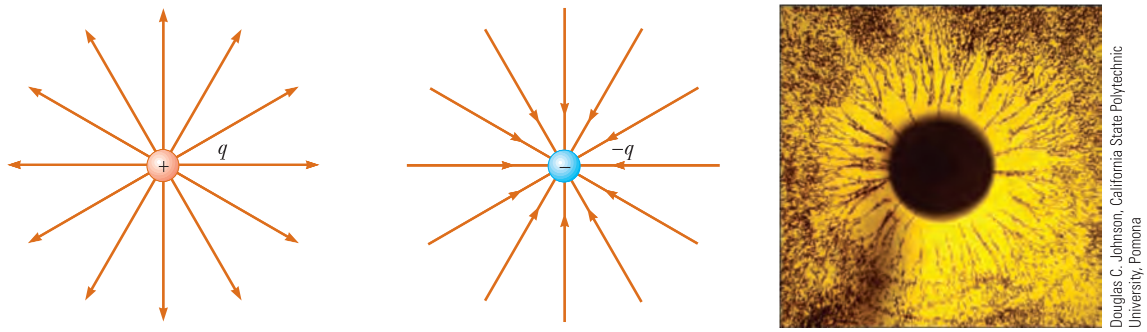


Figure 1.18 Electric field lines penetrating two surfaces. The magnitude of the field is greater on surface A than on surface B.



(a) (b) (c)

Figure 1.19 The electric field lines for a point charge. (a) For a positive point charge, the lines are directed radially outward. (b) For a negative point charge, the lines are directed radially inward. Notice that the figures show only those field lines that lie in the plane of the page. (c) The dark areas are small particles suspended in oil, which align with the electric field produced by a charged conductor at the center.

PITFALL PREVENTION 1.2

Electric Field Lines Are Not Paths of Particles!

Electric field lines represent the field at various locations. Except in very special cases, they *do not* represent the path of a charged particle moving in an electric field.

PITFALL PREVENTION 1.3

Electric Field Lines Are Not Real

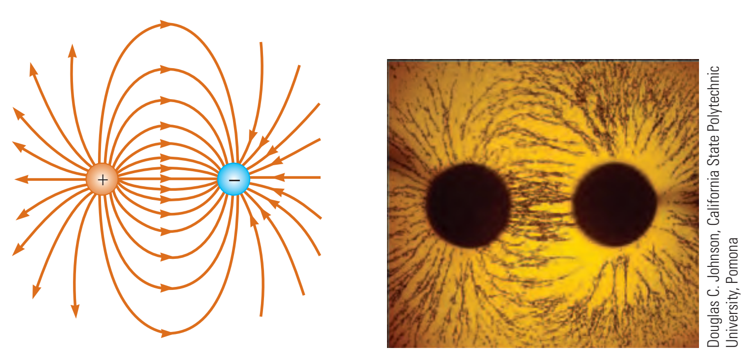
Electric field lines are not material objects. They are used only as a pictorial representation to provide a qualitative description of the electric field. Only a finite number of lines from each charge can be drawn, which makes it appear as if the field were quantized and exists only in certain parts of space. The field, in fact, is continuous, existing at every point. You should avoid obtaining the wrong impression from a two-dimensional drawing of field lines used to describe a three-dimensional situation.

Representative electric field lines for the field due to a single positive point charge are shown in Figure 1.19a. This two-dimensional drawing shows only the field lines that lie in the plane containing the point charge. The lines are actually directed radially outward from the charge in all directions; therefore, instead of the flat "wheel" of lines shown, you should picture an entire spherical distribution of lines. Because a positive test charge placed in this field would be repelled by the positive source charge, the lines are directed radially away from the source charge. The electric field lines representing the field due to a single negative point charge are directed toward the charge (Fig. 1.19b). In either case, the lines are along the radial direction and extend all the way to infinity. Notice that the lines become closer together as they approach the charge, indicating that the strength of the field increases as we move toward the source charge.

The rules for drawing electric field lines are as follows:

- The lines must begin on a positive charge and terminate on a negative charge. In the case of an excess of one type of charge, some lines will begin or end infinitely far away.
- The number of lines drawn leaving a positive charge or approaching a negative charge is proportional to the magnitude of the charge.
- No two field lines can cross.

We choose the number of field lines starting from any positively charged object to be Cq and the number of lines ending on any negatively charged object to be $C|q|$, where C is an arbitrary proportionality constant. Once C is chosen, the number of lines is fixed. For example, in a two-charge system, if object 1 has charge Q_1 and object 2 has charge Q_2, the ratio of number of lines in contact with the



(a) (b)

Figure 1.20 (a) The electric field lines for two point charges of equal magnitude and opposite sign (an electric dipole). The number of lines leaving the positive charge equals the number terminating at the negative charge. (b) Small particles suspended in oil align with the electric field.

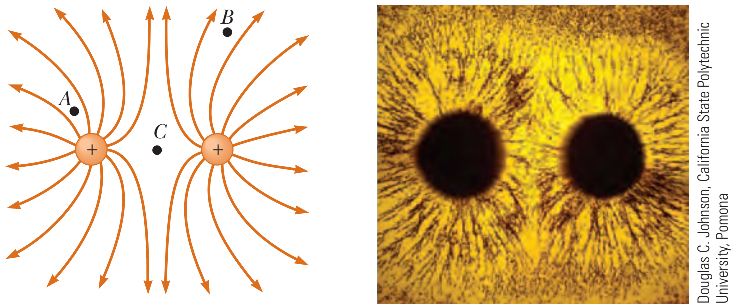
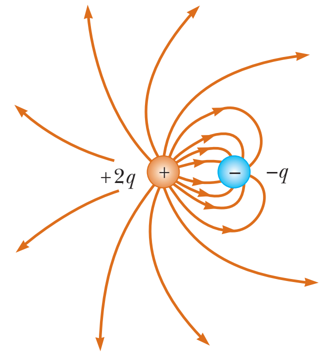


Figure 1.21 (a) The electric field lines for two positive point charges. (The locations A, B, and C are discussed in Quick Quiz 23.5.) (b) Small particles suspended in oil align with the electric field.



ACTIVE FIGURE 1.22

The electric field lines for a point charge $+2q$ and a second point charge $-q$. Notice that two lines leave $+2q$ for every one that terminates on $-q$.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to choose the values and signs for the two charges and observe the electric field lines for the configuration you have chosen.

charges is $N_2/N_1 = Q_2/Q_1$. The electric field lines for two point charges of equal magnitude but opposite signs (an electric dipole) are shown in Figure 1.20. Because the charges are of equal magnitude, the number of lines that begin at the positive charge must equal the number that terminate at the negative charge. At points very near the charges, the lines are nearly radial. The high density of lines between the charges indicates a region of strong electric field.

Figure 1.21 shows the electric field lines in the vicinity of two equal positive point charges. Again, the lines are nearly radial at points close to either charge, and the same number of lines emerge from each charge because the charges are equal in magnitude. At great distances from the charges, the field is approximately equal to that of a single point charge of magnitude $2q$.

Finally, in Active Figure 1.22, we sketch the electric field lines associated with a positive charge $+2q$ and a negative charge $-q$. In this case, the number of lines leaving $+2q$ is twice the number terminating at $-q$. Hence, only half the lines that leave the positive charge reach the negative charge. The remaining half terminate on a negative charge we assume to be at infinity. At distances much greater than the charge separation, the electric field lines are equivalent to those of a single charge $+q$.

Quick Quiz 1.5 Rank the magnitudes of the electric field at points A, B, and C shown in Figure 1.21a (greatest magnitude first).

1.7 Motion of a Charged Particle in a Uniform Electric Field

When a particle of charge q and mass m is placed in an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$, the electric force exerted on the charge is $q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ according to Equation 23.8. If that is the only force exerted on the particle, it must be the net force and it causes the particle to accelerate according to the particle under a net force model. Therefore,

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e = q\vec{\mathbf{E}} = m\vec{\mathbf{a}}$$

and the acceleration of the particle is

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{q\vec{\mathbf{E}}}{m} \qquad (1.12)$$

If $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is uniform (that is, constant in magnitude and direction), the electric force on the particle is constant and we can apply the particle under constant acceleration model. If the particle has a positive charge, its acceleration is in the direction of the electric field. If the particle has a negative charge, its acceleration is in the direction opposite the electric field.

PITFALL PREVENTION 1.4

Just Another Force

Electric forces and fields may seem abstract to you. Once $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_e$ is evaluated, however, it causes a particle to move according to our well-established models of forces and motion from Chapters 2 through 6. Keeping this link with the past in mind should help you solve problems in this chapter.

2 Gauss's Law

In Chapter 2, we showed how to calculate the electric field due to a given charge distribution. In this chapter, we describe *Gauss's law* and an alternative procedure for calculating electric fields. Gauss's law is based on the inverse-square behavior of the electric force between point charges. Although Gauss's law is a consequence of Coulomb's law, it is more convenient for calculating the electric fields of highly symmetric charge distributions and makes it possible to deal with complicated problems using qualitative reasoning.

2.1 Electric Flux

The concept of electric field lines was described qualitatively in Chapter 1. We now treat electric field lines in a more quantitative way.

Consider an electric field that is uniform in both magnitude and direction as shown in Figure 2.1. The field lines penetrate a rectangular surface of area A, whose plane is oriented perpendicular to the field. Recall from Section 1.6 that the number of lines per unit area (in other words, the *line density*) is proportional to the magnitude of the electric field. Therefore, the total number of lines penetrating the surface is proportional to the product EA. This product of the magnitude of the electric field E and surface area A perpendicular to the field is called the **electric flux** Φ_E (uppercase Greek letter phi):

$$\Phi_E = EA \tag{2.1}$$

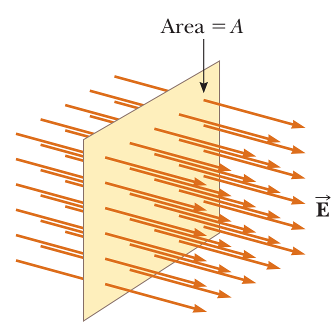


Figure 2.1 Field lines representing a uniform electric field penetrating a plane of area A perpendicular to the field. The electric flux Φ_E through this area is equal to EA.

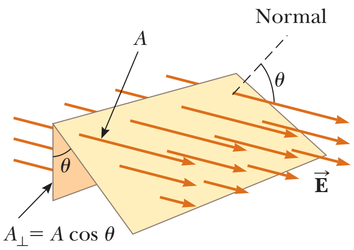


Figure 2.2 Field lines representing a uniform electric field penetrating an area A that is at an angle θ to the field. Because the number of lines that go through the area $A_\perp$ is the same as the number that go through A, the flux through $A_\perp$ is equal to the flux through A and is given by $\Phi_E = EA\cos\theta$.

From the SI units of E and A, we see that Φ_E has units of newton meters squared per coulomb ($\text{N}\cdot\text{m}^2/\text{C}$). **Electric flux is proportional to the number of electric field lines penetrating some surface.**

If the surface under consideration is not perpendicular to the field, the flux through it must be less than that given by Equation 2.1. Consider Figure 2.2, where the normal to the surface of area A is at an angle θ to the uniform electric field. Notice that the number of lines that cross this area A is equal to the number of lines that cross the area $A_\perp$, which is a projection of area A onto a plane oriented perpendicular to the field. Figure 2.2 shows that the two areas are related by $A_\perp = A\cos\theta$. Because the flux through A equals the flux through $A_\perp$, the flux through A is

$$\Phi_E = EA_\perp = EA\cos\theta \qquad \textbf{(2.2)}$$

From this result, we see that the flux through a surface of fixed area A has a maximum value EA when the surface is perpendicular to the field (when the normal to the surface is parallel to the field, that is, when $\theta = 0°$ in Fig. 2.2); the flux is zero when the surface is parallel to the field (when the normal to the surface is perpendicular to the field, that is, when $\theta = 90°$).

We assumed a uniform electric field in the preceding discussion. In more general situations, the electric field may vary over a large surface. Therefore, the definition of flux given by Equation 2.2 has meaning only for a small element of area over which the field is approximately constant. Consider a general surface divided into a large number of small elements, each of area ΔA. It is convenient to define a vector $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_i$ whose magnitude represents the area of the ith element of the large surface and whose direction is defined to be *perpendicular* to the surface element as shown in Figure 2.3. The electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}_i$ at the location of this element makes an angle θ_i with the vector $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_i$. The electric flux $\Delta\Phi_E$ through this element is

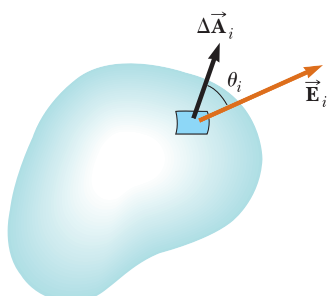


Figure 2.3 A small element of surface area ΔA_i. The electric field makes an angle θ_i with the vector $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_i$, defined as being normal to the surface element, and the flux through the element is equal to $E_i\,\Delta A_i\cos\theta_i$.

$$\Delta\Phi_E = E_i\,\Delta A_i\cos\theta_i = \vec{\mathbf{E}}_i\cdot\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_i$$

where we have used the definition of the scalar product of two vectors ($\vec{\mathbf{A}}\cdot\vec{\mathbf{B}} = AB\cos\theta$; see Chapter 7). Summing the contributions of all elements gives an approximation to the total flux through the surface:

$$\Phi_E \approx \sum \vec{\mathbf{E}}_i\cdot\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_i$$

If the area of each element approaches zero, the number of elements approaches infinity and the sum is replaced by an integral. Therefore, the general definition of electric flux is

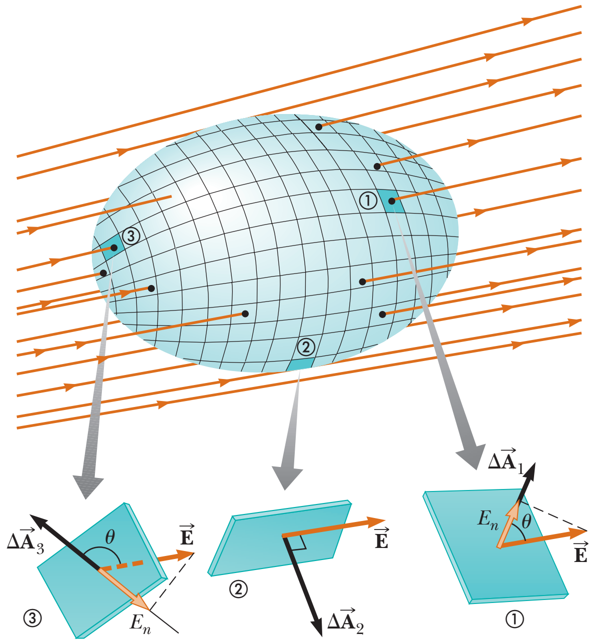
Definition of electric flux ▶

$$\Phi_E \equiv \int_{\text{surface}} \vec{\mathbf{E}}\cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} \qquad \textbf{(2.3)}$$

Equation 2.3 is a *surface integral,* which means it must be evaluated over the surface in question. In general, the value of Φ_E depends both on the field pattern and on the surface.

We are often interested in evaluating the flux through a *closed surface,* defined as a surface that divides space into an inside and an outside region so that one cannot move from one region to the other without crossing the surface. The surface of a sphere, for example, is a closed surface.

Consider the closed surface in Active Figure 2.4. The vectors $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ point in different directions for the various surface elements, but at each point they are normal to the surface and, by convention, always point outward. At the element labeled ①, the field lines are crossing the surface from the inside to the outside and $\theta < 90°$; hence, the flux $\Delta\Phi_E = \vec{\mathbf{E}}\cdot\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_1$ through this element is positive. For element ②, the field lines graze the surface (perpendicular to the vector $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_2$); therefore, $\theta = 90°$ and the flux is zero. For elements such as ③, where the field lines are crossing the surface from outside to inside, $180° > \theta > 90°$ and the flux is negative because $\cos\theta$ is negative. The *net* flux through the surface is proportional to the net number of lines leaving the surface, where the net number



ACTIVE FIGURE 2.4

A closed surface in an electric field. The area vectors are, by convention, normal to the surface and point outward. The flux through an area element can be positive (element ①), zero (element ②), or negative (element ③).

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to select any segment on the surface and see the relationship between the electric field vector $\vec{E}$ and the area vector $\Delta\vec{A}_i$.

means *the number of lines leaving the surface minus the number of lines entering the surface*. If more lines are leaving than entering, the net flux is positive. If more lines are entering than leaving, the net flux is negative. Using the symbol $\oint$ to represent an integral over a closed surface, we can write the net flux Φ_E through a closed surface as

$$\Phi_E = \oint \vec{E} \cdot d\vec{A} = \oint E_n \, dA \qquad \textbf{(2.4)}$$

where E_n represents the component of the electric field normal to the surface.

Quick Quiz 2.1 Suppose a point charge is located at the center of a spherical surface. The electric field at the surface of the sphere and the total flux through the sphere are determined. Now the radius of the sphere is halved. What happens to the flux through the sphere and the magnitude of the electric field at the surface of the sphere? (a) The flux and field both increase. (b) The flux and field both decrease. (c) The flux increases, and the field decreases. (d) The flux decreases, and the field increases. (e) The flux remains the same, and the field increases. (f) The flux decreases, and the field remains the same.

EXAMPLE 2.1 Flux Through a Cube

Consider a uniform electric field $\vec{E}$ oriented in the x direction in empty space. Find the net electric flux through the surface of a cube of edge length ℓ, oriented as shown in Figure 2.5.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Examine Figure 2.5 carefully. Notice that the electric field lines pass through two faces perpendicularly and are parallel to four other faces of the cube.

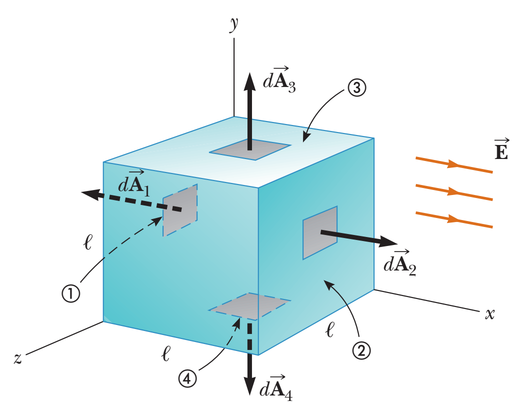


Figure 2.5 (Example 2.1) A closed surface in the shape of a cube in a uniform electric field oriented parallel to the x axis. Side ④ is the bottom of the cube, and side ① is opposite side ②.

Categorize We evaluate the flux from its definition, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

The flux through four of the faces (③, ④, and the unnumbered ones) is zero because $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is parallel to the four faces and therefore perpendicular to $d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ on these faces.

Write the integrals for the net flux through faces ① and ②:

$$\Phi_E = \int_1 \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} + \int_2 \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$$

For face ①, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is constant and directed inward but $d\vec{\mathbf{A}}_1$ is directed outward ($\theta = 180°$). Find the flux through this face:

$$\int_1 \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \int_1 E(\cos 180°)\, dA = -E \int_1 dA = -EA = -E\ell^2$$

For face ②, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is constant and outward and in the same direction as $d\vec{\mathbf{A}}_2$ ($\theta = 0°$). Find the flux through this face:

$$\int_2 \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \int_2 E(\cos 0°)\, dA = E \int_2 dA = +EA = E\ell^2$$

Find the net flux by adding the flux over all six faces:

$$\Phi_E = -E\ell^2 + E\ell^2 + 0 + 0 + 0 + 0 = 0$$

2.2 Gauss's Law

In this section, we describe a general relationship between the net electric flux through a closed surface (often called a *gaussian surface*) and the charge enclosed by the surface. This relationship, known as *Gauss's law*, is of fundamental importance in the study of electric fields.

Consider a positive point charge q located at the center of a sphere of radius r as shown in Figure 2.6. From Equation 1.9, we know that the magnitude of the electric field everywhere on the surface of the sphere is $E = k_e q/r^2$. The field lines are directed radially outward and hence are perpendicular to the surface at every point on the surface. That is, at each surface point, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is parallel to the vector $\Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_i$ representing a local element of area ΔA_i surrounding the surface point. Therefore,

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \Delta\vec{\mathbf{A}}_i = E\,\Delta A_i$$

and, from Equation 2.4, we find that the net flux through the gaussian surface is

$$\Phi_E = \oint \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \oint E\, dA = E \oint dA$$

where we have moved E outside of the integral because, by symmetry, E is constant over the surface. The value of E is given by $E = k_e q/r^2$. Furthermore, because the surface is spherical, $\oint dA = A = 4\pi r^2$. Hence, the net flux through the gaussian surface is

$$\Phi_E = k_e \frac{q}{r^2}(4\pi r^2) = 4\pi k_e q$$

Recalling from Section 1.3 that $k_e = 1/4\pi\epsilon_0$, we can write this equation in the form

$$\Phi_E = \frac{q}{\epsilon_0} \tag{2.5}$$

Equation 2.5 shows that the net flux through the spherical surface is proportional to the charge inside the surface. The flux is independent of the radius r because the area of the spherical surface is proportional to r^2, whereas the electric field is proportional to $1/r^2$. Therefore, in the product of area and electric field, the dependence on r cancels.

KARL FRIEDRICH GAUSS
German mathematician and astronomer (1777–1855)
Gauss received a doctoral degree in mathematics from the University of Helmstedt in 1799. In addition to his work in electromagnetism, he made contributions to mathematics and science in number theory, statistics, non-Euclidean geometry, and cometary orbital mechanics. He was a founder of the German Magnetic Union, which studies the Earth's magnetic field on a continual basis.

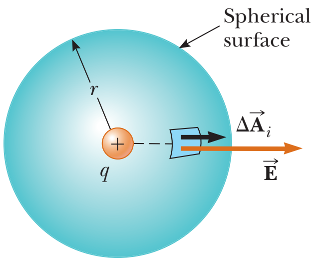


Figure 2.6 A spherical gaussian surface of radius r surrounding a point charge q. When the charge is at the center of the sphere, the electric field is everywhere normal to the surface and constant in magnitude.

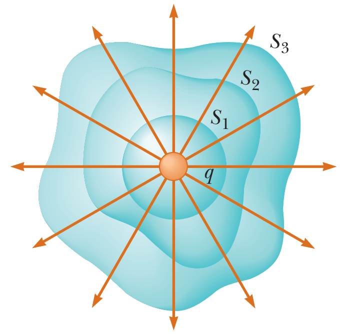


Figure 2.7 Closed surfaces of various shapes surrounding a charge q. The net electric flux is the same through all surfaces.

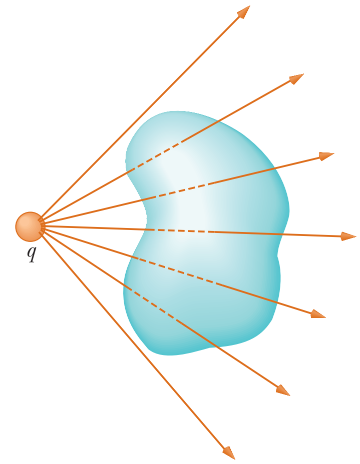
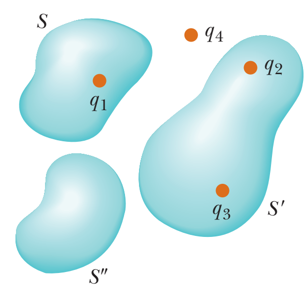


Figure 2.8 A point charge located *outside* a closed surface. The number of lines entering the surface equals the number leaving the surface.

Now consider several closed surfaces surrounding a charge q as shown in Figure 2.7. Surface S_1 is spherical, but surfaces S_2 and S_3 are not. From Equation 2.5, the flux that passes through S_1 has the value q/ϵ_0. As discussed in the preceding section, flux is proportional to the number of electric field lines passing through a surface. The construction shown in Figure 2.7 shows that the number of lines through S_1 is equal to the number of lines through the nonspherical surfaces S_2 and S_3. Therefore, **the net flux through *any* closed surface surrounding a point charge q is given by q/ϵ_0 and is independent of the shape of that surface.**

Now consider a point charge located *outside* a closed surface of arbitrary shape as shown in Figure 2.8. As can be seen from this construction, any electric field line entering the surface leaves the surface at another point. The number of electric field lines entering the surface equals the number leaving the surface. Therefore, **the net electric flux through a closed surface that surrounds no charge is zero.** Applying this result to Example 2.1, we see that the net flux through the cube is zero because there is no charge inside the cube.



ACTIVE FIGURE 2.9

The net electric flux through any closed surface depends only on the charge *inside* that surface. The net flux through surface S is q_1/ϵ_0, the net flux through surface S' is $(q_2 + q_3)/\epsilon_0$, and the net flux through surface S'' is zero. Charge q_4 does not contribute to the flux through any surface because it is outside all surfaces.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to change the size and shape of a closed surface and see the effect on the electric flux of surrounding combinations of charge with that surface.

Let's extend these arguments to two generalized cases: (1) that of many point charges and (2) that of a continuous distribution of charge. We once again use the superposition principle, which states that **the electric field due to many charges is the vector sum of the electric fields produced by the individual charges.** Therefore, the flux through any closed surface can be expressed as

$$\oint \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \oint (\vec{\mathbf{E}}_1 + \vec{\mathbf{E}}_2 + \cdots) \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$$

where $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is the total electric field at any point on the surface produced by the vector addition of the electric fields at that point due to the individual charges. Consider the system of charges shown in Active Figure 2.9. The surface S surrounds only one charge, q_1; hence, the net flux through S is q_1/ϵ_0. The flux through S due to charges q_2, q_3, and q_4 outside it is zero because each electric field line from these charges that enters S at one point leaves it at another. The surface S' surrounds charges q_2 and q_3; hence, the net flux through it is $(q_2 + q_3)/\epsilon_0$. Finally, the net flux through surface S'' is zero because there is no charge inside this surface. That is, *all* the electric field lines that enter S'' at one point leave at another. Charge q_4 does not contribute to the net flux through any of the surfaces because it is outside all the surfaces.

Gauss's law is a generalization of what we have just described and states that the net flux through *any* closed surface is

$$\Phi_E = \oint \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \frac{q_{\text{in}}}{\epsilon_0} \qquad \textbf{(2.6)}$$

◀ Gauss's law

where $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ represents the electric field at any point on the surface and q_{in} represents the net charge inside the surface.

PITFALL PREVENTION 2.1

Zero Flux Is Not Zero Field

In two situations, there is zero flux through a closed surface: either there are no charged particles enclosed by the surface or there are charged particles enclosed, but the net charge inside the surface is zero. For either situation, it is *incorrect* to conclude that the electric field on the surface is zero. Gauss's law states that the electric *flux* is proportional to the enclosed charge, not the electric *field*.

When using Equation 2.6, you should note that although the charge q_{in} is the net charge inside the gaussian surface, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ represents the *total electric field,* which includes contributions from charges both inside and outside the surface.

In principle, Gauss's law can be solved for $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ to determine the electric field due to a system of charges or a continuous distribution of charge. In practice, however, this type of solution is applicable only in a limited number of highly symmetric situations. In the next section, we use Gauss's law to evaluate the electric field for charge distributions that have spherical, cylindrical, or planar symmetry. If one chooses the gaussian surface surrounding the charge distribution carefully, the integral in Equation 2.6 can be simplified.

Quick Quiz 24.2 If the net flux through a gaussian surface is *zero*, the following four statements *could be true*. Which of the statements *must be true?* (a) There are no charges inside the surface. (b) The net charge inside the surface is zero. (c) The electric field is zero everywhere on the surface. (d) The number of electric field lines entering the surface equals the number leaving the surface.

CONCEPTUAL EXAMPLE 2.2 **Flux Due to a Point Charge**

A spherical gaussian surface surrounds a point charge q. Describe what happens to the total flux through the surface if **(A)** the charge is tripled, **(B)** the radius of the sphere is doubled, **(C)** the surface is changed to a cube, and **(D)** the charge is moved to another location inside the surface.

SOLUTION

(A) The flux through the surface is tripled because flux is proportional to the amount of charge inside the surface.

(B) The flux does not change because all electric field lines from the charge pass through the sphere, regardless of its radius.

(C) The flux does not change when the shape of the gaussian surface changes because all electric field lines from the charge pass through the surface, regardless of its shape.

(D) The flux does not change when the charge is moved to another location inside that surface because Gauss's law refers to the total charge enclosed, regardless of where the charge is located inside the surface.

2.3 Application of Gauss's Law to Various Charge Distributions

PITFALL PREVENTION 2.2

Gaussian Surfaces Are Not Real

A gaussian surface is an imaginary surface you construct to satisfy the conditions listed here. It does not have to coincide with a physical surface in the situation.

As mentioned earlier, Gauss's law is useful for determining electric fields when the charge distribution is highly symmetric. The following examples demonstrate ways of choosing the gaussian surface over which the surface integral given by Equation 2.6 can be simplified and the electric field determined. In choosing the surface, always take advantage of the symmetry of the charge distribution so that E can be removed from the integral. The goal in this type of calculation is to determine a surface for which each portion of the surface satisfies one or more of the following conditions:

1. The value of the electric field can be argued by symmetry to be constant over the portion of the surface.
2. The dot product in Equation 2.6 can be expressed as a simple algebraic product $E\,dA$ because $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ and $d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ are parallel.
3. The dot product in Equation 2.6 is zero because $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ and $d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ are perpendicular.
4. The electric field is zero over the portion of the surface.

Different portions of the gaussian surface can satisfy different conditions as long as every portion satisfies at least one condition. All four conditions are used in examples throughout the remainder of this chapter.

EXAMPLE 2.3 A Spherically Symmetric Charge Distribution

An insulating solid sphere of radius a has a uniform volume charge density ρ and carries a total positive charge Q (Fig. 2.10).

(A) Calculate the magnitude of the electric field at a point outside the sphere.

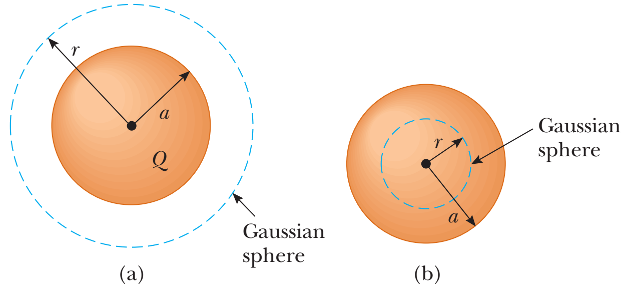


Figure 2.10 (Example 2.3) A uniformly charged insulating sphere of radius a and total charge Q. (a) For points outside the sphere, a large, spherical gaussian surface is drawn concentric with the sphere. In diagrams such as this one, the dotted line represents the intersection of the gaussian surface with the plane of the page. (b) For points inside the sphere, a spherical gaussian surface smaller than the sphere is drawn.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Note how this problem differs from our previous discussion of Gauss's law. The electric field due to point charges was discussed in Section 2.2. Now we are considering the electric field due to a distribution of charge. We found the field for various distributions of charge in Chapter 1 by integrating over the distribution. In this chapter, we find the electric field using Gauss's law.

Categorize Because the charge is distributed uniformly throughout the sphere, the charge distribution has spherical symmetry and we can apply Gauss's law to find the electric field.

Analyze To reflect the spherical symmetry, let's choose a spherical gaussian surface of radius r, concentric with the sphere, as shown in Figure 2.10a. For this choice, condition (2) is satisfied everywhere on the surface and $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = E\,dA$.

Replace $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ in Gauss's law with $E\,dA$:

$$\Phi_E = \oint \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = \oint E\,dA = \frac{Q}{\epsilon_0}$$

By symmetry, E is constant everywhere on the surface, which satisfies condition (1), so we can remove E from the integral:

$$\oint E\,dA = E\oint dA = E(4\pi r^2) = \frac{Q}{\epsilon_0}$$

Solve for E:

$$(1) \quad E = \frac{Q}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r^2} = k_e\frac{Q}{r^2} \quad (\text{for } r > a)$$

Finalize This field is identical to that for a point charge. Therefore, **the electric field due to a uniformly charged sphere in the region external to the sphere is *equivalent* to that of a point charge located at the center of the sphere.**

(B) Find the magnitude of the electric field at a point inside the sphere.

SOLUTION

Analyze In this case, let's choose a spherical gaussian surface having radius $r < a$, concentric with the insulating sphere (Fig. 2.10b). Let V' be the volume of this smaller sphere. To apply Gauss's law in this situation, recognize that the charge q_{in} within the gaussian surface of volume V' is less than Q.

Calculate q_{in} by using $q_{\text{in}} = \rho V'$:

$$q_{\text{in}} = \rho V' = \rho\left(\tfrac{4}{3}\pi r^3\right)$$

Notice that conditions (1) and (2) are satisfied everywhere on the gaussian surface in Figure 24.10b. Apply Gauss's law in the region $r < a$:

$$\oint E\,dA = E\oint dA = E(4\pi r^2) = \frac{q_{\text{in}}}{\epsilon_0}$$

Solve for E and substitute for q_{in}:

$$E = \frac{q_{\text{in}}}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r^2} = \frac{\rho\left(\frac{4}{3}\pi r^3\right)}{4\pi\epsilon_0 r^2} = \frac{\rho}{3\epsilon_0}r$$

Substitute $\rho = Q/\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3$ and $\epsilon_0 = 1/4\pi k_e$:

$$(2)\quad E = \frac{(Q/\frac{4}{3}\pi a^3)}{3(1/4\pi k_e)}\, r = k_e \frac{Q}{a^3}\, r \quad (\text{for } r < a)$$

Finalize This result for E differs from the one obtained in part (A). It shows that $E \to 0$ as $r \to 0$. Therefore, the result eliminates the problem that would exist at $r = 0$ if E varied as $1/r^2$ inside the sphere as it does outside the sphere. That is, if $E \propto 1/r^2$ for $r < a$, the field would be infinite at $r = 0$, which is physically impossible.

What If? Suppose the radial position $r = a$ is approached from inside the sphere and from outside. Do we obtain the same value of the electric field from both directions?

Answer Equation (1) shows that the electric field approaches a value from the outside given by

$$E = \lim_{r \to a}\left(k_e \frac{Q}{r^2}\right) = k_e \frac{Q}{a^2}$$

From the inside, Equation (2) gives

$$E = \lim_{r \to a}\left(k_e \frac{Q}{a^3}\, r\right) = k_e \frac{Q}{a^3}\, a = k_e \frac{Q}{a^2}$$

Therefore, the value of the field is the same as the surface is approached from both directions. A plot of E versus r is shown in Figure 2.11. Notice that the magnitude of the field is continuous.

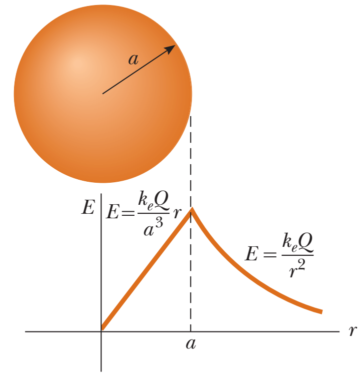


Figure 2.11 (Example 2.3) A plot of E versus r for a uniformly charged insulating sphere. The electric field inside the sphere ($r < a$) varies linearly with r. The field outside the sphere ($r > a$) is the same as that of a point charge Q located at $r = 0$.

EXAMPLE 2.4 A Cylindrically Symmetric Charge Distribution

Find the electric field a distance r from a line of positive charge of infinite length and constant charge per unit length λ (Fig. 2.12a).

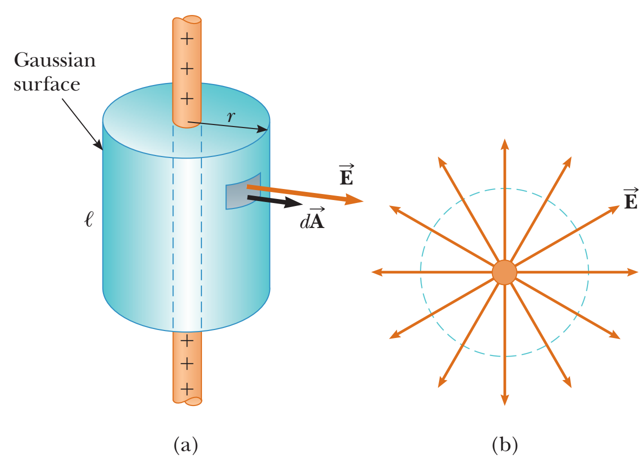


Figure 2.12 (Example 2.4) (a) An infinite line of charge surrounded by a cylindrical gaussian surface concentric with the line. (b) An end view shows that the electric field at the cylindrical surface is constant in magnitude and perpendicular to the surface.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize The line of charge is *infinitely* long. Therefore, the field is the same at all points equidistant from the line, regardless of the vertical position of the point in Figure 2.12a.

Categorize Because the charge is distributed uniformly along the line, the charge distribution has cylindrical symmetry and we can apply Gauss's law to find the electric field.

Analyze The symmetry of the charge distribution requires that $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ be perpendicular to the line charge and directed outward as shown in Figures 2.12a and b. To reflect the symmetry of the charge distribution, let's choose a cylindrical gaussian surface of radius r and length ℓ that is coaxial with the line charge. For the curved part of this surface, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is constant in magnitude and perpendicular to the surface at each point, satisfying conditions (1) and (2). Furthermore, the flux through the ends of the gaussian cylinder is zero because $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is parallel to these surfaces. That is the first application we have seen of condition (3).

We must take the surface integral in Gauss's law over the entire gaussian surface. Because $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ is zero for the flat ends of the cylinder, however, we restrict our attention to only the curved surface of the cylinder.

Apply Gauss's law and conditions (1) and (2) for the curved surface, noting that the total charge inside our gaussian surface is $\lambda\ell$:

$$\Phi_E = \oint \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{A}} = E \oint dA = EA = \frac{q_{\text{in}}}{\epsilon_0} = \frac{\lambda\ell}{\epsilon_0}$$

Substitute the area $A = 2\pi r\ell$ of the curved surface: $$E(2\pi r\ell) = \frac{\lambda\ell}{\epsilon_0}$$

Solve for the magnitude of the electric field: $$E = \frac{\lambda}{2\pi\epsilon_0 r} = 2k_e\frac{\lambda}{r} \qquad \textbf{(2.7)}$$

Finalize This result shows that the electric field due to a cylindrically symmetric charge distribution varies as $1/r$, whereas the field external to a spherically symmetric charge distribution varies as $1/r^2$. Equation 2.7 can also be derived by direct integration over the charge distribution. (See Problem 29 in Chapter 1.)

What If? What if the line segment in this example were not infinitely long?

Answer If the line charge in this example were of finite length, the electric field would not be given by Equation 2.7. A finite line charge does not possess sufficient symmetry to make use of Gauss's law because the magnitude of the electric field is no longer constant over the surface of the gaussian cylinder: the field near the ends of the line would be different from that far from the ends. Therefore, condition (1) would not be satisfied in this situation. Furthermore, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is not perpendicular to the cylindrical surface at all points: the field vectors near the ends would have a component parallel to the line. Therefore, condition (2) would not be satisfied. For points close to a finite line charge and far from the ends, Equation 2.7 gives a good approximation of the value of the field.

It is left for you to show (see Problem 27) that the electric field inside a uniformly charged rod of finite radius and infinite length is proportional to r.

EXAMPLE 2.5 A Plane of Charge

Find the electric field due to an infinite plane of positive charge with uniform surface charge density σ.

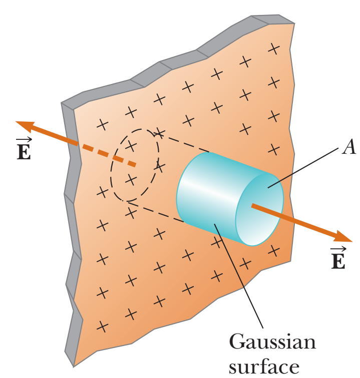


Figure 2.13 (Example 2.5) A cylindrical gaussian surface penetrating an infinite plane of charge. The flux is EA through each end of the gaussian surface and zero through its curved surface.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Note that the plane of charge is *infinitely* large. Therefore, the electric field should be the same at all points near the plane.

Categorize Because the charge is distributed uniformly on the plane, the charge distribution is symmetric; hence, we can use Gauss's law to find the electric field.

Analyze By symmetry, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ must be perpendicular to the plane at all points. The direction of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is away from positive charges, indicating that the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ on one side of the plane must be opposite its direction on the other side as shown in Figure 2.13. A gaussian surface that reflects the symmetry is a small cylinder whose axis is perpendicular to the plane and whose ends each have an area A and are equidistant from the plane. Because $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is parallel to the curved surface—and therefore perpendicular to $d\vec{\mathbf{A}}$ everywhere on the surface—condition (3) is satisfied and there is no contribution to the surface integral from this surface. For the flat ends of the cylinder, conditions (1) and (2) are satisfied. The flux through each end of the cylinder is EA; hence, the total flux through the entire gaussian surface is just that through the ends, $\Phi_E = 2EA$.

Write Gauss's law for this surface, noting that the enclosed charge is $q_{in} = \sigma A$: $$\Phi_E = 2EA = \frac{q_{in}}{\epsilon_0} = \frac{\sigma A}{\epsilon_0}$$

Solve for E: $$E = \frac{\sigma}{2\epsilon_0} \qquad \textbf{(2.8)}$$

Finalize Because the distance from each flat end of the cylinder to the plane does not appear in Equation 2.8, we conclude that $E = \sigma/2\epsilon_0$ at *any* distance from the plane. That is, the field is uniform everywhere.

What If? Suppose two infinite planes of charge are parallel to each other, one positively charged and the other negatively charged. Both planes have the same surface charge density. What does the electric field look like in this situation?

Answer The electric fields due to the two planes add in the region between the planes, resulting in a uniform field of magnitude σ/ϵ_0, and cancel elsewhere to give a field of zero. This method is a practical way to achieve uniform electric fields.

CONCEPTUAL EXAMPLE 2.6 **Don't Use Gauss's Law Here!**

Explain why Gauss's law cannot be used to calculate the electric field near an electric dipole, a charged disk, or a triangle with a point charge at each corner.

SOLUTION

The charge distributions of all these configurations do not have sufficient symmetry to make the use of Gauss's law practical. We cannot find a closed surface surrounding any of these distributions that satisfies one or more of conditions (1) through (4) listed at the beginning of this section.

2.4 Conductors in Electrostatic Equilibrium

As we learned in Section 1.2, a good electrical conductor contains charges (electrons) that are not bound to any atom and therefore are free to move about within the material. When there is no net motion of charge within a conductor, the conductor is in **electrostatic equilibrium.** A conductor in electrostatic equilibrium has the following properties:

Properties of a conductor in electrostatic equilibrium ▶

1. The electric field is zero everywhere inside the conductor, whether the conductor is solid or hollow.
2. If an isolated conductor carries a charge, the charge resides on its surface.
3. The electric field just outside a charged conductor is perpendicular to the surface of the conductor and has a magnitude σ/ϵ_0, where σ is the surface charge density at that point.
4. On an irregularly shaped conductor, the surface charge density is greatest at locations where the radius of curvature of the surface is smallest.

We verify the first three properties in the discussion that follows. The fourth property is presented here (but not verified until Chapter 3) to provide a complete list of properties for conductors in electrostatic equilibrium.

We can understand the first property by considering a conducting slab placed in an external field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ (Fig. 2.14). The electric field inside the conductor *must* be zero assuming electrostatic equilibrium exists. If the field were not zero, free electrons in the conductor would experience an electric force ($\vec{\mathbf{F}} = q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$) and would accelerate due to this force. This motion of electrons, however, would mean that the conductor is not in electrostatic equilibrium. Therefore, the existence of electrostatic equilibrium is consistent only with a zero field in the conductor.

Let's investigate how this zero field is accomplished. Before the external field is applied, free electrons are uniformly distributed throughout the conductor. When the external field is applied, the free electrons accelerate to the left in Figure 2.14, causing a plane of negative charge to accumulate on the left surface. The movement of electrons to the left results in a plane of positive charge on the right surface. These planes of charge create an additional electric field inside the conductor that opposes the external field. As the electrons move, the surface charge

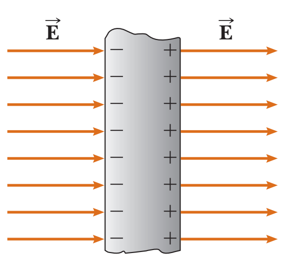


Figure 2.14 A conducting slab in an external electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$. The charges induced on the two surfaces of the slab produce an electric field that opposes the external field, giving a resultant field of zero inside the slab.

densities on the left and right surfaces increase until the magnitude of the internal field equals that of the external field, resulting in a net field of zero inside the conductor. The time it takes a good conductor to reach equilibrium is on the order of 10^{-16} s, which for most purposes can be considered instantaneous.

If the conductor is hollow, the electric field inside the conductor is also zero, whether we consider points in the conductor or in the cavity within the conductor. The zero value of the electric field in the cavity is easiest to argue with the concept of electric potential, so we will address this issue in Section 3.6.

Gauss's law can be used to verify the second property of a conductor in electrostatic equilibrium. Figure 2.15 shows an arbitrarily shaped conductor. A gaussian surface is drawn inside the conductor and can be very close to the conductor's surface. As we have just shown, the electric field everywhere inside the conductor is zero when it is in electrostatic equilibrium. Therefore, the electric field must be zero at every point on the gaussian surface, in accordance with condition (4) in Section 2.3, and the net flux through this gaussian surface is zero. From this result and Gauss's law, we conclude that the net charge inside the gaussian surface is zero. Because there can be no net charge inside the gaussian surface (which is arbitrarily close to the conductor's surface), **any net charge on the conductor must reside on its surface.** Gauss's law does not indicate how this excess charge is distributed on the conductor's surface, only that it resides exclusively on the surface.

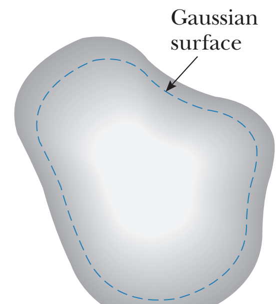


Figure 2.15 A conductor of arbitrary shape. The broken line represents a gaussian surface that can be just inside the conductor's surface.

Let's verify the third property. If the field vector $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ had a component parallel to the conductor's surface, free electrons would experience an electric force and move along the surface; in such a case, the conductor would not be in equilibrium. Therefore, the field vector must be perpendicular to the surface. To determine the magnitude of the electric field, we use Gauss's law and draw a gaussian surface in the shape of a small cylinder whose end faces are parallel to the conductor's surface (Fig. 2.16). Part of the cylinder is just outside the conductor, and part is inside. The field is perpendicular to the conductor's surface from the condition of electrostatic equilibrium. Therefore, condition (3) in Section 2.3 is satisfied for the curved part of the cylindrical gaussian surface: there is no flux through this part of the gaussian surface because $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is parallel to the surface. There is no flux through the flat face of the cylinder inside the conductor because here $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = 0$, which satisfies condition (4). Hence, the net flux through the gaussian surface is equal to that through only the flat face outside the conductor, where the field is perpendicular to the gaussian surface. Using conditions (1) and (2) for this face, the flux is EA, where E is the electric field just outside the conductor and A is the area of the cylinder's face. Applying Gauss's law to this surface gives

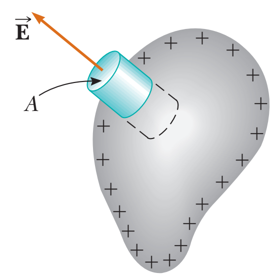


Figure 2.16 A gaussian surface in the shape of a small cylinder is used to calculate the electric field immediately outside a charged conductor. The flux through the gaussian surface is EA. Remember that $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is zero inside the conductor.

$$\Phi_E = \oint E\,dA = EA = \frac{q_{\text{in}}}{\epsilon_0} = \frac{\sigma A}{\epsilon_0}$$

where we have used $q_{\text{in}} = \sigma A$. Solving for E gives for the electric field immediately outside a charged conductor

$$E = \frac{\sigma}{\epsilon_0} \tag{2.9}$$

Quick Quiz 2.3 Your younger brother likes to rub his feet on the carpet and then touch you to give you a shock. While you are trying to escape the shock treatment, you discover a hollow metal cylinder in your basement, large enough to climb inside. In which of the following cases will you *not* be shocked? (a) You climb inside the cylinder, making contact with the inner surface, and your charged brother touches the outer metal surface. (b) Your charged brother is inside touching the inner metal surface and you are outside, touching the outer metal surface. (c) Both of you are outside the cylinder, touching its outer metal surface but not touching each other directly.

3 Electric Potential

The concept of potential energy was introduced in Chapter 7 in connection with such conservative forces as the gravitational force and the elastic force exerted by a spring. By using the law of conservation of energy when solving various problems in mechanics, we were able to avoid working directly with forces. The concept of potential energy is also of great value in the study of electricity. Because the electrostatic force is conservative, electrostatic phenomena can be conveniently described in terms of an electric potential energy. This idea enables us to define a quantity known as *electric potential*. Because the electric potential at any point in an electric field is a scalar quantity, we can use it to describe electrostatic phenomena more simply than if we were to rely only on the electric field and electric forces. The concept of electric potential is of great practical value in the operation of electric circuits and devices that we will study in later chapters.

3.1 Electric Potential and Potential Difference

When a test charge q_0 is placed in an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ created by some source charge distribution, the electric force acting on the test charge is $q_0\vec{\mathbf{E}}$. The force $q_0\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is conservative because the force between charges described by Coulomb's law is conservative. When the test charge is moved in the field by some external agent, the work done by the field on the charge is equal to the negative of the work done by the external agent causing the displacement. This situation is analogous to that of lifting an object with mass in a gravitational field: the work done by the external agent is *mgh*, and the work done by the gravitational force is $-mgh$.

When analyzing electric and magnetic fields, it is common practice to use the notation $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ to represent an infinitesimal displacement vector that is oriented tangent to a path through space. This path may be straight or curved, and an integral performed along this path is called either a *path integral* or a *line integral* (the two terms are synonymous).

For an infinitesimal displacement $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ of a point charge q_0 immersed in an electric field, the work done by the electric field on the charge is $\vec{\mathbf{F}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = q_0\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$. As this amount of work is done by the field, the potential energy of the charge–field system is changed by an amount $dU = -q_0\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$. For a finite displacement of the charge from point Ⓐ to point Ⓑ, the change in potential energy of the system $\Delta U = U_{Ⓑ} - U_{Ⓐ}$ is

$$\Delta U = -q_0 \int_{Ⓐ}^{Ⓑ} \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} \tag{3.1}$$

◀ Change in electric potential energy of a system

The integration is performed along the path that q_0 follows as it moves from Ⓐ to Ⓑ. Because the force $q_0\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is conservative, **this line integral does not depend on the path taken from Ⓐ to Ⓑ.**

For a given position of the test charge in the field, the charge–field system has a potential energy U relative to the configuration of the system that is defined as $U = 0$. Dividing the potential energy by the test charge gives a physical quantity that depends only on the source charge distribution and has a value at every point in an electric field. This quantity is called the **electric potential** (or simply the **potential**) V:

$$V = \frac{U}{q_0} \tag{3.2}$$

Because potential energy is a scalar quantity, electric potential also is a scalar quantity.

As described by Equation 25.1, if the test charge is moved between two positions Ⓐ and Ⓑ in an electric field, the charge–field system experiences a change in potential energy. The **potential difference** $\Delta V = V_{Ⓑ} - V_{Ⓐ}$ between two points Ⓐ and Ⓑ in an electric field is defined as the change in potential energy of the system when a test charge q_0 is moved between the points divided by the test charge:

$$\Delta V \equiv \frac{\Delta U}{q_0} = -\int_{Ⓐ}^{Ⓑ} \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} \tag{3.3}$$

◀ Potential difference between two points

PITFALL PREVENTION 3.1

Potential and Potential Energy

The *potential is characteristic of the field only,* independent of a charged test particle that may be placed in the field. *Potential energy is characteristic of the charge-field system* due to an interaction between the field and a charged particle placed in the field.

Just as with potential energy, only *differences* in electric potential are meaningful. We often take the value of the electric potential to be zero at some convenient point in an electric field.

Potential difference should not be confused with difference in potential energy. The potential difference between Ⓐ and Ⓑ depends only on the source charge distribution (consider points Ⓐ and Ⓑ *without* the presence of the test charge), whereas the difference in potential energy exists only if a test charge is moved between the points.

If an external agent moves a test charge from Ⓐ to Ⓑ without changing the kinetic energy of the test charge, the agent performs work that changes the potential energy of the system: $W = \Delta U$. Imagine an arbitrary charge q located in an electric field. From Equation 25.3, the work done by an external agent in moving a charge q through an electric field at constant velocity is

$$W = q\Delta V \tag{3.4}$$

PITFALL PREVENTION 3.2

Voltage

A variety of phrases are used to describe the potential difference between two points, the most common being **voltage,** arising from the unit for potential. A voltage *applied* to a device, such as a television, or *across* a device is the same as the potential difference across the device.

PITFALL PREVENTION 3.3

The Electron Volt

The electron volt is a unit of *energy,* NOT of potential. The energy of any system may be expressed in eV, but this unit is most convenient for describing the emission and absorption of visible light from atoms. Energies of nuclear processes are often expressed in MeV.

Because electric potential is a measure of potential energy per unit charge, the SI unit of both electric potential and potential difference is joules per coulomb, which is defined as a **volt** (V):

$$1\text{ V} \equiv 1\text{ J/C}$$

That is, 1 J of work must be done to move a 1-C charge through a potential difference of 1 V.

Equation 3.3 shows that potential difference also has units of electric field times distance. It follows that the SI unit of electric field (N/C) can also be expressed in volts per meter:

$$1\text{ N/C} = 1\text{ V/m}$$

Therefore, **we can interpret the electric field as a measure of the rate of change with position of the electric potential.**

A unit of energy commonly used in atomic and nuclear physics is the **electron volt** (eV), which is defined as **the energy a charge–field system gains or loses when a charge of magnitude *e* (that is, an electron or a proton) is moved through a potential difference of 1 V.** Because 1 V = 1 J/C and the fundamental charge is 1.60×10^{-19} C, the electron volt is related to the joule as follows:

$$1\text{ eV} = 1.60 \times 10^{-19}\text{ C}\cdot\text{V} = 1.60 \times 10^{-19}\text{ J} \qquad \textbf{(3.5)}$$

For instance, an electron in the beam of a typical television picture tube may have a speed of 3.0×10^7 m/s. This speed corresponds to a kinetic energy equal to 4.1×10^{-16} J, which is equivalent to 2.6×10^3 eV. Such an electron has to be accelerated from rest through a potential difference of 2.6 kV to reach this speed.

Quick Quiz 3.1 In Figure 3.1, two points Ⓐ and Ⓑ are located within a region in which there is an electric field. **(i)** How would you describe the potential difference $\Delta V = V_{\text{Ⓑ}} - V_{\text{Ⓐ}}$? (a) It is positive. (b) It is negative. (c) It is zero. **(ii)** A negative charge is placed at Ⓐ and then moved to Ⓑ. How would you describe the change in potential energy of the charge-field system for this process? Choose from the same possibilities.

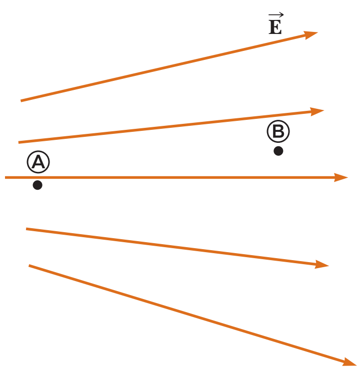


Figure 3.1 (Quick Quiz 3.1) Two points in an electric field.

3.2 Potential Difference in a Uniform Electric Field

Equations 3.1 and 3.3 hold in all electric fields, whether uniform or varying, but they can be simplified for a uniform field. First, consider a uniform electric field directed along the negative *y* axis as shown in Active Figure 3.2a. Let's calculate the potential difference between two points Ⓐ and Ⓑ separated by a distance $|\vec{\mathbf{s}}| = d$, where $\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ is parallel to the field lines. Equation 3.3 gives

$$V_{\text{Ⓑ}} - V_{\text{Ⓐ}} = \Delta V = -\int_{\text{Ⓐ}}^{\text{Ⓑ}} \vec{\mathbf{E}}\cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = -\int_{\text{Ⓐ}}^{\text{Ⓑ}} (E\cos 0°)\,ds = -\int_{\text{Ⓐ}}^{\text{Ⓑ}} E\,ds$$

Because *E* is constant, it can be removed from the integral sign, which gives

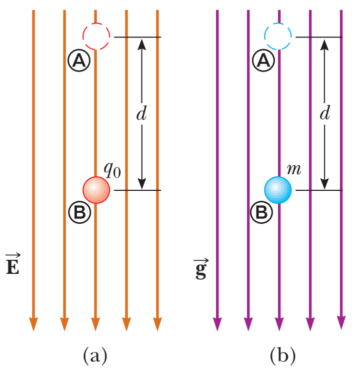
Potential difference between two points in a uniform electric field ▶

$$\Delta V = -E\int_{\text{Ⓐ}}^{\text{Ⓑ}} ds = -Ed \qquad \textbf{(3.6)}$$

The negative sign indicates that the electric potential at point Ⓑ is lower than at point Ⓐ; that is, $V_{\text{Ⓑ}} < V_{\text{Ⓐ}}$. **Electric field lines always point in the direction of decreasing electric potential** as shown in Active Figure 3.2a.

Now suppose a test charge q_0 moves from Ⓐ to Ⓑ. We can calculate the change in the potential energy of the charge–field system from Equations 3.3 and 3.6:

$$\Delta U = q_0\,\Delta V = -q_0 Ed \qquad \textbf{(3.7)}$$



ACTIVE FIGURE 3.2

(a) When the electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is directed downward, point Ⓑ is at a lower electric potential than point Ⓐ. When a positive test charge moves from point Ⓐ to point Ⓑ, the electric potential energy of the charge–field system decreases. (b) When an object of mass m moves downward in the direction of the gravitational field $\vec{\mathbf{g}}$, the gravitational potential energy of the object–field system decreases.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to observe and compare the motion of the charged object in an electric field and an object with mass in a gravitational field.

This result shows that if q_0 is positive, then U is negative. Therefore, **a system consisting of a positive charge and an electric field loses electric potential energy when the charge moves in the direction of the field.** Equivalently, an electric field does work on a positive charge when the charge moves in the direction of the electric field. (That is analogous to the work done by the gravitational field on a falling object as shown in Active Fig. 3.2b.) If a positive test charge is released from rest in this electric field, it experiences an electric force $q_0\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ in the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ (downward in Active Fig. 3.2a). Therefore, it accelerates downward, gaining kinetic energy. **As the charged particle gains kinetic energy, the charge–field system loses an equal amount of potential energy.** This equivalence should not be surprising; it is simply conservation of mechanical energy in an isolated system as introduced in Chapter 8.

If q_0 is negative, then ΔU in Equation 3.7 is positive and the situation is reversed. **A system consisting of a negative charge and an electric field gains electric potential energy when the charge moves in the direction of the field.** If a negative charge is released from rest in an electric field, it accelerates in a direction opposite the direction of the field. For the negative charge to move in the direction of the field, an external agent must apply a force and do positive work on the charge.

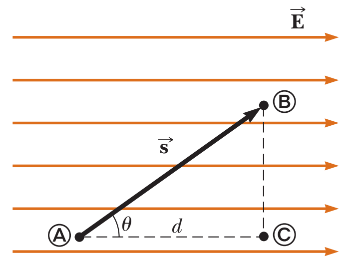


Figure 3.3 A uniform electric field directed along the positive x axis. Point Ⓑ is at a lower electric potential than point Ⓐ. Points Ⓑ and Ⓒ are at the *same* electric potential.

Now consider the more general case of a charged particle that moves between Ⓐ and Ⓑ in a uniform electric field such that the vector $\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ is not parallel to the field lines as shown in Figure 3.3. In this case, Equation 3.3 gives

$$\Delta V = -\int_{Ⓐ}^{Ⓑ} \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = -\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \int_{Ⓐ}^{Ⓑ} d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = -\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{s}} \qquad \textbf{(3.8)}$$

◀ Change in potential energy when a charged particle is moved in a uniform electric field

where again $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ was removed from the integral because it is constant. The change in potential energy of the charge-field system is

$$\Delta U = q_0\, \Delta V = -q_0 \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{s}} \qquad \textbf{(3.9)}$$

Finally, we conclude from Equation 3.8 that all points in a plane perpendicular to a uniform electric field are at the same electric potential. We can see that in Figure 3.3, where the potential difference $V_{Ⓑ} - V_{Ⓐ}$ is equal to the potential difference $V_{Ⓒ} - V_{Ⓐ}$. (Prove this fact to yourself by working out two dot products for $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot \vec{\mathbf{s}}$: one for $\vec{\mathbf{s}}_{Ⓐ\to Ⓑ}$, where the angle θ between $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ is arbitrary as shown in Figure 3.3, and one for $\vec{\mathbf{s}}_{Ⓐ\to Ⓒ}$ where $\theta = 0$.) Therefore, $V_{Ⓑ} = V_{Ⓒ}$. **The name equipotential surface is given to any surface consisting of a continuous distribution of points having the same electric potential.**

The equipotential surfaces associated with a uniform electric field consist of a family of parallel planes that are all perpendicular to the field. Equipotential surfaces associated with fields having other symmetries are described in later sections.

Quick Quiz 3.2 The labeled points in Figure 3.4 are on a series of equipotential surfaces associated with an electric field. Rank (from greatest to least) the work done by the electric field on a positively charged particle that moves from Ⓐ to Ⓑ, from Ⓑ to Ⓒ, from Ⓒ to Ⓓ, and from Ⓓ to Ⓔ.

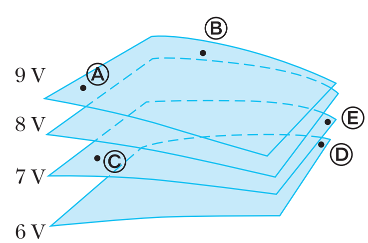


Figure 3.4 (Quick Quiz 3.2) Four equipotential surfaces.

EXAMPLE 3.1 The Electric Field Between Two Parallel Plates of Opposite Charge

A battery has a specified potential difference ΔV between its terminals and establishes that potential difference between conductors attached to the terminals. A 12-V battery is connected between two parallel plates as shown in Figure 3.5. The separation between the plates is $d = 0.30$ cm, and we assume the electric field between the plates to be uniform. (This assumption is reasonable if the plate separation is small relative to the plate dimensions and we do not consider locations near the plate edges.) Find the magnitude of the electric field between the plates.

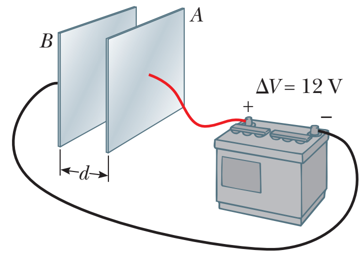


Figure 3.5 (Example 3.1) A 12-V battery connected to two parallel plates. The electric field between the plates has a magnitude given by the potential difference ΔV divided by the plate separation d.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize In earlier chapters, we investigated the uniform electric field between parallel plates. The new feature to this problem is that the electric field is related to the new concept of electric potential.

Categorize The electric field is evaluated from a relationship between field and potential given in this section, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

Use Equation 3.6 to evaluate the magnitude of the electric field between the plates:

$$E = \frac{|V_B - V_A|}{d} = \frac{12\text{ V}}{0.30 \times 10^{-2}\text{ m}} = 4.0 \times 10^3\text{ V/m}$$

The configuration of plates in Figure 3.5 is called a *parallel-plate capacitor* and is examined in greater detail in Chapter 4.

EXAMPLE 3.2 Motion of a Proton in a Uniform Electric Field

A proton is released from rest at point Ⓐ in a uniform electric field that has a magnitude of 8.0×10^4 V/m (Fig. 3.6). The proton undergoes a displacement of 0.50 m to point Ⓑ in the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$. Find the speed of the proton after completing the 0.50 m displacement.

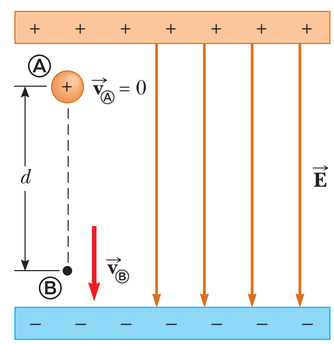


Figure 3.6 (Example 3.2) A proton accelerates from Ⓐ to Ⓑ in the direction of the electric field.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Visualize the proton in Figure 3.6 moving downward through the potential difference. The situation is analogous to an object falling through a gravitational field.

Categorize The system of the proton and the two plates in Figure 3.6 does not interact with the environment, so we model it as an isolated system.

Analyze Use Equation 3.6 to find the potential difference between points Ⓐ and Ⓑ:

$$\Delta V = -Ed = -(8.0 \times 10^4\text{ V/m})(0.50\text{ m}) = -4.0 \times 10^4\text{ V}$$

Write the appropriate reduction of Equation 8.2, the conservation of energy equation, for the isolated system of the charge and the electric field:

$$\Delta K + \Delta U = 0$$

Substitute the changes in energy for both terms:

$$\left(\tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 - 0\right) + e\,\Delta V = 0$$

Solve for the final speed of the proton:

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{-2e\,\Delta V}{m}}$$

Substitute numerical values:

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{-2(1.6 \times 10^{-19}\ \text{C})(-4.0 \times 10^{4}\ \text{V})}{1.67 \times 10^{-27}\ \text{kg}}}$$

$$= 2.8 \times 10^{6}\ \text{m/s}$$

Finalize Because ΔV is negative, ΔU is also negative. The negative value of ΔU means the potential energy of the system decreases as the proton moves in the direction of the electric field. As the proton accelerates in the direction of the field, it gains kinetic energy and the system loses electric potential energy at the same time.

Figure 3.6 is oriented so that the proton falls downward. The proton's motion is analogous to that of an object falling in a gravitational field. Although the gravitational field is always downward at the surface of the Earth, an electric field can be in any direction, depending on the orientation of the plates creating the field. Therefore, Figure 3.6 could be rotated 90° or 180° and the proton could fall horizontally or upward in the electric field!

3.3 Electric Potential and Potential Energy Due to Point Charges

As discussed in Section 3.4, an isolated positive point charge q produces an electric field directed radially outward from the charge. To find the electric potential at a point located a distance r from the charge, let's begin with the general expression for potential difference,

$$V_{Ⓑ} - V_{Ⓐ} = -\int_{Ⓐ}^{Ⓑ} \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$$

where Ⓐ and Ⓑ are the two arbitrary points shown in Figure 3.7. At any point in space, the electric field due to the point charge is $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = (k_e q/r^2)\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ (Eq. 3.9), where $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ is a unit vector directed from the charge toward the point. The quantity $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ can be expressed as

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = k_e \frac{q}{r^2}\,\hat{\mathbf{r}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$$

Because the magnitude of $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ is 1, the dot product $\hat{\mathbf{r}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = ds \cos\theta$, where θ is the angle between $\hat{\mathbf{r}}$ and $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$. Furthermore, $ds \cos \theta$ is the projection of $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ onto $\vec{\mathbf{r}}$; therefore, $ds \cos \theta = dr$. That is, any displacement $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ along the path from point Ⓐ to point Ⓑ produces a change dr in the magnitude of $\vec{\mathbf{r}}$, the position vector of the point relative to the charge creating the field. Making these substitutions, we find that $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = (k_e q/r^2)dr$; hence, the expression for the potential difference becomes

$$V_{Ⓑ} - V_{Ⓐ} = -k_e q \int_{r_Ⓐ}^{r_Ⓑ} \frac{dr}{r^2} = k_e \frac{q}{r}\Bigg|_{r_Ⓐ}^{r_Ⓑ}$$

$$V_{Ⓑ} - V_{Ⓐ} = k_e q\left[\frac{1}{r_Ⓑ} - \frac{1}{r_Ⓐ}\right] \qquad \textbf{(3.10)}$$

Equation 3.10 shows us that the integral of $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ is *independent* of the path between points Ⓐ and Ⓑ. Multiplying by a charge q_0 that moves between points Ⓐ and Ⓑ, we see that the integral of $q_0\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ is also independent of path. This latter integral, which is the work done by the electric force, shows that the electric force is conservative (see Section 7.7). We define a field that is related to a conservative force as a **conservative field.** Therefore, Equation 3.10 tells us that the electric field of a fixed point charge is conservative. Furthermore, Equation 3.10 expresses the important result that the potential difference between any two

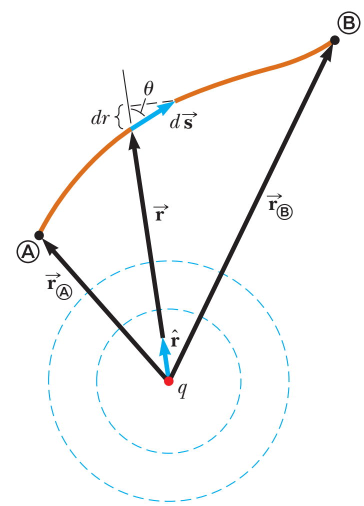


Figure 3.7 The potential difference between points Ⓐ and Ⓑ due to a point charge q depends *only* on the initial and final radial coordinates $r_Ⓐ$ and $r_Ⓑ$. The two dashed circles represent intersections of spherical equipotential surfaces with the page.

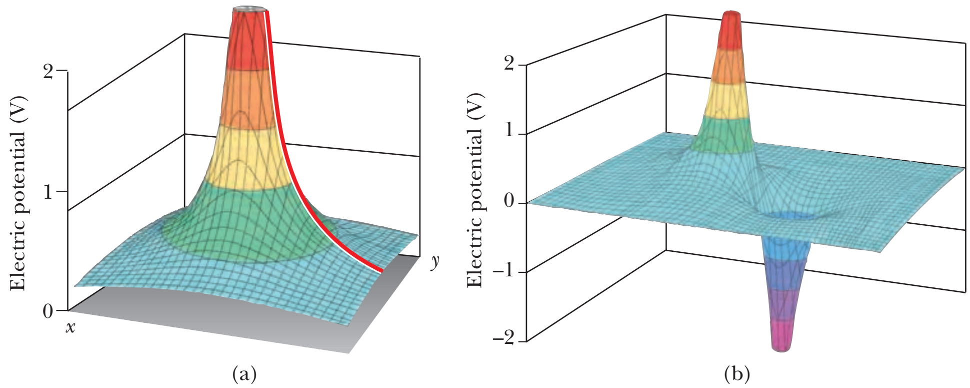


Figure 3.8 (a) The electric potential in the plane around a single positive charge is plotted on the vertical axis. (The electric potential function for a negative charge would look like a hole instead of a hill.) The red line shows the $1/r$ nature of the electric potential as given by Equation 25.11. (b) The electric potential in the plane containing a dipole.

PITFALL PREVENTION 3.4
Similar Equation Warning

Do not confuse Equation 3.11 for the electric potential of a point charge with Equation 1.9 for the electric field of a point charge. Potential is proportional to $1/r$, whereas the field is proportional to $1/r^2$. The effect of a charge on the space surrounding it can be described in two ways. The charge sets up a vector electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$, which is related to the force experienced by a test charge placed in the field. It also sets up a scalar potential V, which is related to the potential energy of the two-charge system when a test charge is placed in the field.

points Ⓐ and Ⓑ in a field created by a point charge depends only on the radial coordinates $r_{Ⓐ}$ and $r_{Ⓑ}$. It is customary to choose the reference of electric potential for a point charge to be $V = 0$ at $r_{Ⓐ} = \infty$. With this reference choice, the electric potential created by a point charge at any distance r from the charge is

$$V = k_e \frac{q}{r} \tag{3.11}$$

Figure 3.8a shows a plot of the electric potential on the vertical axis for a positive charge located in the xy plane. Consider the following analogy to gravitational potential. Imagine trying to roll a marble toward the top of a hill shaped like the surface in Figure 3.8a. Pushing the marble up the hill is analogous to pushing one positively charged object toward another positively charged object. Similarly, the electric potential graph of the region surrounding a negative charge is analogous to a "hole" with respect to any approaching positively charged objects. A charged object must be infinitely distant from another charge before the surface in Figure 3.8a is "flat" and has an electric potential of zero.

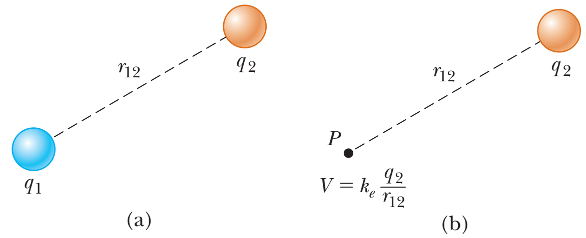
We obtain the electric potential resulting from two or more point charges by applying the superposition principle. That is, the total electric potential at some point P due to several point charges is the sum of the potentials due to the individual charges. For a group of point charges, we can write the total electric potential at P as

Electric potential due to several point charges ▶

$$V = k_e \sum_i \frac{q_i}{r_i} \tag{3.12}$$

where the potential is again taken to be zero at infinity and r_i is the distance from the point P to the charge q_i. Notice that the sum in Equation 3.12 is an algebraic sum of scalars rather than a vector sum (which we use to calculate the electric field of a group of charges). Therefore, it is often much easier to evaluate V than $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$. The electric potential around a dipole is illustrated in Figure 3.8b. Notice the steep slope of the potential between the charges, representing a region of strong electric field.

Now consider the potential energy of a system of two charged particles. If V_2 is the electric potential at a point P due to charge q_2, the work an external agent must do to bring a second charge q_1 from infinity to P without acceleration is q_1V_2. This work represents a transfer of energy into the system, and the energy appears in the system as potential energy U when the particles are separated by a distance



ACTIVE FIGURE 3.9

(a) If two point charges are separated by a distance r_{12}, the potential energy of the pair of charges is given by $k_e q_1 q_2 / r_{12}$. (b) If charge q_1 is removed, a potential $k_e q_2 / r_{12}$ exists at point P due to charge q_2.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to move charge q_1 or point P and see the result on the electric potential energy of the system for part (a) and the electric potential due to charge q_2 for part (b).

r_{12} (Active Fig. 3.9a). Therefore, the potential energy of the system can be expressed as[1]

$$U = k_e \frac{q_1 q_2}{r_{12}} \qquad \textbf{(3.13)}$$

If the charges are of the same sign, U is positive. Positive work must be done by an external agent on the system to bring the two charges near each other (because charges of the same sign repel). If the charges are of opposite sign, U is negative. Negative work is done by an external agent against the attractive force between the charges of opposite sign as they are brought near each other; a force must be applied opposite the displacement to prevent q_1 from accelerating toward q_2.

In Active Figure 3.9b, we have removed the charge q_1. At the position this charge previously occupied, point P, Equations 3.2 and 3.13 can be used to define a potential due to charge q_2 as $V = U/q_1 = k_e q_2 / r_{12}$. This expression is consistent with Equation 3.11.

If the system consists of more than two charged particles, we can obtain the total potential energy of the system by calculating U for every pair of charges and summing the terms algebraically. For example, the total potential energy of the system of three charges shown in Figure 3.10 is

$$U = k_e \left(\frac{q_1 q_2}{r_{12}} + \frac{q_1 q_3}{r_{13}} + \frac{q_2 q_3}{r_{23}} \right) \qquad \textbf{(3.14)}$$

Physically, this result can be interpreted as follows. Imagine q_1 is fixed at the position shown in Figure 3.10 but q_2 and q_3 are at infinity. The work an external agent must do to bring q_2 from infinity to its position near q_1 is $k_e q_1 q_2 / r_{12}$, which is the first term in Equation 3.14. The last two terms represent the work required to bring q_3 from infinity to its position near q_1 and q_2. (The result is independent of the order in which the charges are transported.)

PITFALL PREVENTION 3.5

Which Work?

There is a difference between work done *by one member of a system on another member* and work done *on a system by an external agent.* In the discussion related to Equation 3.14, we consider the group of charges to be the system; an external agent is doing work on the system to move the charges from an infinite separation to a small separation.

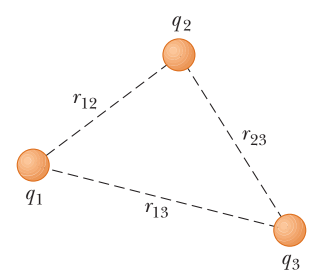


Figure 3.10 Three point charges are fixed at the positions shown. The potential energy of this system of charges is given by Equation 25.14.

Quick Quiz 3.3 In Active Figure 3.9a, take q_1 to be a negative source charge and q_2 to be the test charge. **(i)** If q_2 is initially positive and is changed to a charge of the same magnitude but negative, what happens to the potential at the position of q_2 due to q_1? (a) It increases. (b) It decreases. (c) It remains the same. **(ii)** When q_2 is changed from positive to negative, what happens to the potential energy of the two-charge system? Choose from the same possibilities.

---

[1] The expression for the electric potential energy of a system made up of two point charges, Equation 3.13, is of the *same* form as the equation for the gravitational potential energy of a system made up of two point masses, $-Gm_1m_2/r$ (see Chapter 13). The similarity is not surprising considering that both expressions are derived from an inverse-square force law.

EXAMPLE 3.3 The Electric Potential Due to Two Point Charges

As shown in Figure 3.11a, a charge $q_1 = 2.00\ \mu C$ is located at the origin and a charge $q_2 = -6.00\ \mu C$ is located at (0, 3.00) m.

(A) Find the total electric potential due to these charges at the point *P*, whose coordinates are (4.00, 0) m.

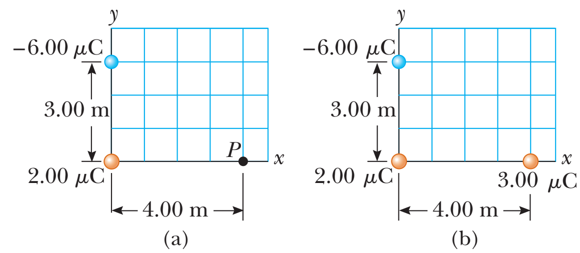


Figure 3.11 (Example 3.3) (a) The electric potential at *P* due to the two charges q_1 and q_2 is the algebraic sum of the potentials due to the individual charges. (b) A third charge $q_3 = 3.00\ \mu C$ is brought from infinity to point *P*.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Recognize that the 2.00 μC and −6.00 μC charges are source charges and set up an electric field as well as a potential at all points in space, including point *P*.

Categorize The potential is evaluated using an equation developed in this chapter, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

Use Equation 3.12 for the system of two source charges:

$$V_P = k_e\left(\frac{q_1}{r_1} + \frac{q_2}{r_2}\right)$$

Substitute numerical values:

$$V_P = (8.99 \times 10^9\ \mathrm{N \cdot m^2/C^2})\left(\frac{2.00 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{C}}{4.00\ \mathrm{m}} + \frac{-6.00 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{C}}{5.00\ \mathrm{m}}\right)$$

$$= \boxed{-6.29 \times 10^3\ \mathrm{V}}$$

(B) Find the change in potential energy of the system of two charges plus a third charge $q_3 = 3.00\ \mu C$ as the latter charge moves from infinity to point *P* (Fig. 3.11b).

SOLUTION

Assign $U_i = 0$ for the system to the configuration in which the charge q_3 is at infinity. Use Equation 3.2 to evaluate the potential energy for the configuration in which the charge is at *P*:

$$U_f = q_3 V_P$$

Substitute numerical values to evaluate ΔU:

$$\Delta U = U_f - U_i = q_3 V_P - 0 = (3.00 \times 10^{-6}\ \mathrm{C})(-6.29 \times 10^3\ \mathrm{V})$$

$$= \boxed{-1.89 \times 10^{-2}\ \mathrm{J}}$$

Therefore, because the potential energy of the system has decreased, an external agent has to do positive work to remove the charge from point *P* back to infinity.

What If? You are working through this example with a classmate and she says, "Wait a minute! In part (B), we ignored the potential energy associated with the pair of charges q_1 and q_2!" How would you respond?

Answer Given the statement of the problem, it is not necessary to include this potential energy because part (B) asks for the *change* in potential energy of the system as q_3 is brought in from infinity. Because the configuration of charges q_1 and q_2 does not change in the process, there is no ΔU associated with these charges. Had part (B) asked to find the change in potential energy when *all three* charges start out infinitely far apart and are then brought to the positions in Figure 3.11b, however, you would have to calculate the change using Equation 3.14.

3.4 Obtaining the Value of the Electric Field from the Electric Potential

The electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ and the electric potential V are related as shown in Equation 3.3, which tells us how to find ΔV if the electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is known. We now show how to calculate the value of the electric field if the electric potential is known in a certain region.

From Equation 3.3, we can express the potential difference dV between two points a distance ds apart as

$$dV = -\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} \tag{3.15}$$

If the electric field has only one component E_x, then $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = E_x\,dx$. Therefore, Equation 3.15 becomes $dV = -E_x\,dx$, or

$$E_x = -\frac{dV}{dx} \tag{3.16}$$

That is, the x component of the electric field is equal to the negative of the derivative of the electric potential with respect to x. Similar statements can be made about the y and z components. Equation 3.16 is the mathematical statement of the electric field being a measure of the rate of change with position of the electric potential as mentioned in Section 3.1.

Experimentally, electric potential and position can be measured easily with a voltmeter (see Section 6.5) and a meterstick. Consequently, an electric field can be determined by measuring the electric potential at several positions in the field and making a graph of the results. According to Equation 3.16, the slope of a graph of V versus x at a given point provides the magnitude of the electric field at that point.

When a test charge undergoes a displacement $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ along an equipotential surface, then $dV = 0$ because the potential is constant along an equipotential surface. From Equation 3.15, we see that $dV = -\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = 0$; therefore, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ must be perpendicular to the displacement along the equipotential surface. This result shows that the **equipotential surfaces must always be perpendicular to the electric field lines passing through them.**

As mentioned at the end of Section 3.2, the equipotential surfaces associated with a uniform electric field consist of a family of planes perpendicular to the field lines. Figure 3.12a shows some representative equipotential surfaces for this situation.

If the charge distribution creating an electric field has spherical symmetry such that the volume charge density depends only on the radial distance r, the electric field is radial. In this case, $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = E_r\,dr$, and we can express dV as $dV = -E_r\,dr$. Therefore,

$$E_r = -\frac{dV}{dr} \tag{3.17}$$

For example, the electric potential of a point charge is $V = k_e q/r$. Because V is a function of r only, the potential function has spherical symmetry. Applying Equation 3.17, we find that the electric field due to the point charge is $E_r = k_e q/r^2$, a familiar result. Notice that the potential changes only in the radial direction, not in any direction perpendicular to r. Therefore, V (like E_r) is a function only of r, which is again consistent with the idea that **equipotential surfaces are perpendicular to field lines.** In this case, the equipotential surfaces are a family of spheres concentric with the spherically symmetric charge distribution (Fig. 3.12b). The equipotential surfaces for an electric dipole are sketched in Figure 3.12c.

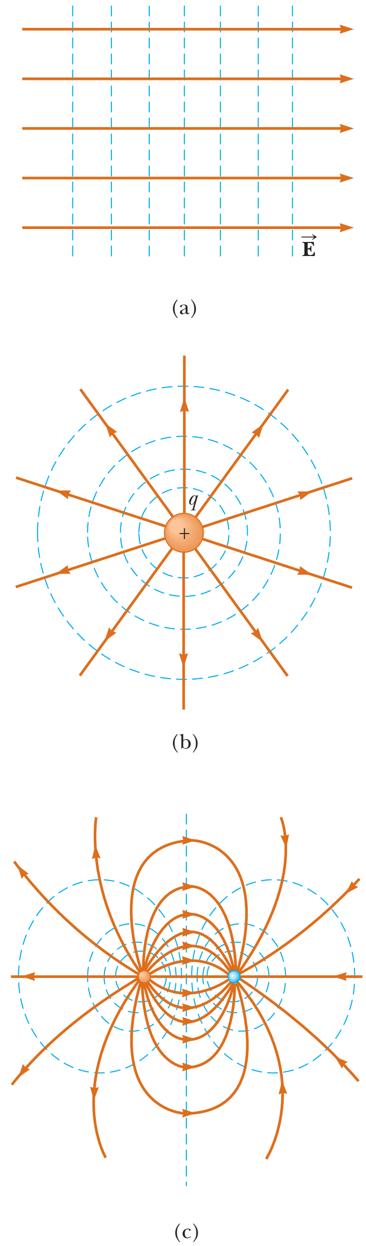


Figure 3.12 Equipotential surfaces (the dashed blue lines are intersections of these surfaces with the page) and electric field lines for (a) a uniform electric field produced by an infinite sheet of charge, (b) a point charge, and (c) an electric dipole. In all cases, the equipotential surfaces are *perpendicular* to the electric field lines at every point.

In general, the electric potential is a function of all three spatial coordinates. If $V(r)$ is given in terms of the Cartesian coordinates, the electric field components E_x, E_y, and E_z can readily be found from $V(x, y, z)$ as the partial derivatives[2]

Finding the electric field from the potential ▶

$$E_x = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial x} \qquad E_y = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial y} \qquad E_z = -\frac{\partial V}{\partial z} \tag{3.18}$$

Quick Quiz 3.4 In a certain region of space, the electric potential is zero everywhere along the x axis. From this information, you can conclude that the x component of the electric field in this region is (a) zero, (b) in the $+x$ direction, or (c) in the $-x$ direction.

EXAMPLE 3.4 The Electric Potential Due to a Dipole

An electric dipole consists of two charges of equal magnitude and opposite sign separated by a distance $2a$ as shown in Figure 3.13. The dipole is along the x axis and is centered at the origin.

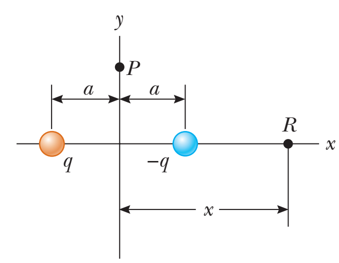


Figure 3.13 (Example 25.4) An electric dipole located on the x axis.

(A) Calculate the electric potential at point P on the y axis.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Compare this situation to that in part (B) of Example 1.5. It is the same situation, but here we are seeking the electric potential rather than the electric field.

Categorize Because the dipole consists of only two source charges, the electric potential can be evaluated by summing the potentials due to the individual charges.

Analyze Use Equation 3.12 to find the electric potential at P due to the two charges:

$$V_P = k_e \sum_i \frac{q_i}{r_i} = k_e \left(\frac{q}{\sqrt{a^2 + y^2}} + \frac{-q}{\sqrt{a^2 + y^2}} \right) = 0$$

(B) Calculate the electric potential at point R on the $+x$ axis.

SOLUTION

Use Equation 3.12 to find the electric potential at R due to the two charges:

$$V_R = k_e \sum_i \frac{q_i}{r_i} = k_e \left(\frac{-q}{x - a} + \frac{q}{x + a} \right) = -\frac{2k_e q a}{x^2 - a^2}$$

(C) Calculate V and E_x at a point on the x axis far from the dipole.

SOLUTION

For point R far from the dipole such that $x \gg a$, neglect a^2 in the denominator of the answer to part (B) and write V in this limit:

$$V_R = \lim_{x \gg a} \left(-\frac{2k_e q a}{x^2 - a^2} \right) \approx -\frac{2k_e q a}{x^2} \quad (x \gg a)$$

[2] In vector notation, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is often written in Cartesian coordinate systems as

$$\vec{\mathbf{E}} = -\nabla V = -\left(\hat{\mathbf{i}} \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + \hat{\mathbf{j}} \frac{\partial}{\partial y} + \hat{\mathbf{k}} \frac{\partial}{\partial z} \right) V$$

where ∇ is called the *gradient operator.*

Use Equation 3.16 and this result to calculate the x component of the electric field at a point on the x axis far from the dipole:

$$E_x = -\frac{dV}{dx} = -\frac{d}{dx}\left(-\frac{2k_e qa}{x^2}\right)$$
$$= 2k_e qa \frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right) = -\frac{4k_e qa}{x^3} \quad (x \gg a)$$

Finalize The potentials in parts (B) and (C) are negative because points on the $+x$ axis are closer to the negative charge than to the positive charge. For the same reason, the x component of the electric field is negative. Compare the result of part (C) to that of Problem 18 in Chapter 1, in which the electric field on the x axis due to a dipole was calculated directly.

What If? Suppose you want to find the electric field at a point P on the y axis. In part (A), the electric potential was found to be zero for all values of y. Is the electric field zero at all points on the y axis?

Answer No. That there is no change in the potential along the y axis tells us only that the y component of the electric field is zero. Look back at Figure 1.13 in Example 1.5. We showed there that the electric field of a dipole on the y axis has only an x component. We could not find the x component in the current example because we do not have an expression for the potential near the y axis as a function of x.

3.5 Electric Potential Due to Continuous Charge Distributions

The electric potential due to a continuous charge distribution can be calculated in two ways. If the charge distribution is known, we consider the potential due to a small charge element dq, treating this element as a point charge (Fig. 3.14). From Equation 3.11, the electric potential dV at some point P due to the charge element dq is

$$dV = k_e \frac{dq}{r} \quad \textbf{(3.19)}$$

where r is the distance from the charge element to point P. To obtain the total potential at point P, we integrate Equation 3.19 to include contributions from all elements of the charge distribution. Because each element is, in general, a different distance from point P and k_e is constant, we can express V as

$$V = k_e \int \frac{dq}{r} \quad \textbf{(3.20)}$$

◀ Electric potential due to a continuous charge distribution

In effect, we have replaced the sum in Equation 25.12 with an integral. In this expression for V, the electric potential is taken to be zero when point P is infinitely far from the charge distribution.

If the electric field is already known from other considerations such as Gauss's law, we can calculate the electric potential due to a continuous charge distribution using Equation 3.3. If the charge distribution has sufficient symmetry, we first evaluate $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ using Gauss's law and then substitute the value obtained into Equation 3.3 to determine the potential difference ΔV between any two points. We then choose the electric potential V to be zero at some convenient point.

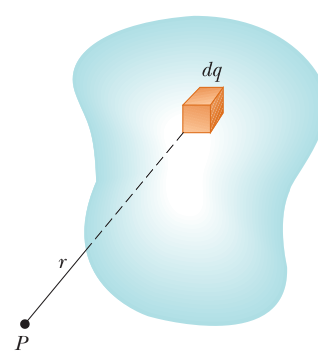


Figure 3.14 The electric potential at point P due to a continuous charge distribution can be calculated by dividing the charge distribution into elements of charge dq and summing the electric potential contributions over all elements.

PROBLEM-SOLVING STRATEGY Calculating Electric Potential

The following procedure is recommended for solving problems that involve the determination of an electric potential due to a charge distribution.

1. *Conceptualize.* Think carefully about the individual charges or the charge distribution you have in the problem and imagine what type of potential would be created. Appeal to any symmetry in the arrangement of charges to help you visualize the potential.

2. *Categorize.* Are you analyzing a group of individual charges or a continuous charge distribution? The answer to this question will tell you how to proceed in the *Analyze* step.

3. *Analyze.* When working problems involving electric potential, remember that it is a *scalar quantity,* so there are no components to consider. Therefore, when using the superposition principle to evaluate the electric potential at a point, simply take the algebraic sum of the potentials due to each charge. You must keep track of signs, however.

   As with potential energy in mechanics, only *changes* in electric potential are significant; hence, the point where the potential is set at zero is arbitrary. When dealing with point charges or a finite-sized charge distribution, we usually define $V = 0$ to be at a point infinitely far from the charges. If the charge distribution itself extends to infinity, however, some other nearby point must be selected as the reference point.

   (*a*) *If you are analyzing a group of individual charges:* Use the superposition principle, which states that when several point charges are present, the resultant potential at a point in space is the *algebraic sum* of the individual potentials due to the individual charges (Eq. 3.12). Example 25.4 demonstrated this procedure.

   (*b*) *If you are analyzing a continuous charge distribution:* Replace the sums for evaluating the total potential at some point P from individual charges by integrals (Eq. 3.20). The charge distribution is divided into infinitesimal elements of charge dq located at a distance r from the point P. An element is then treated as a point charge, so the potential at P due to the element is $dV = k_e\, dq/r$. The total potential at P is obtained by integrating over the entire charge distribution. For many problems, it is possible in performing the integration to express dq and r in terms of a single variable. To simplify the integration, give careful consideration to the geometry involved in the problem. Examples 3.5 through 3.7 demonstrate such a procedure.

   To obtain the potential from the electric field: Another method used to obtain the potential is to start with the definition of the potential difference given by Equation 3.3. If $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is known or can be obtained easily (such as from Gauss's law), the line integral of $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ can be evaluated.

4. *Finalize.* Check to see if your expression for the potential is consistent with the mental representation and reflects any symmetry you noted previously. Imagine varying parameters such as the distance of the observation point from the charges or the radius of any circular objects to see if the mathematical result changes in a reasonable way.

EXAMPLE 3.5 Electric Potential Due to a Uniformly Charged Ring

(A) Find an expression for the electric potential at a point P located on the perpendicular central axis of a uniformly charged ring of radius a and total charge Q.

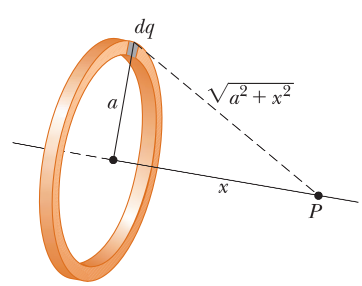


Figure 3.15 (Example 3.5) A uniformly charged ring of radius a lies in a plane perpendicular to the x axis. All elements dq of the ring are the same distance from a point P lying on the x axis.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Study Figure 3.15, in which the ring is oriented so that its plane is perpendicular to the x axis and its center is at the origin.

Categorize Because the ring consists of a continuous distribution of charge rather than a set of discrete charges, we must use the integration technique represented by Equation 3.20 in this example.

Analyze We take point P to be at a distance x from the center of the ring as shown in Figure 3.15. Notice that all charge elements dq are at the same distance $\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$ from point P.

Use Equation 3.20 to express V in terms of the geometry:

$$V = k_e \int \frac{dq}{r} = k_e \int \frac{dq}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}$$

Noting that a and x are constants, bring $\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}$ in front of the integral sign and integrate over the ring:

$$V = \frac{k_e}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}} \int dq = \frac{k_e Q}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}} \qquad \textbf{(3.21)}$$

(B) Find an expression for the magnitude of the electric field at point P.

SOLUTION

From symmetry, notice that along the x axis $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ can have only an x component. Therefore, apply Equation 3.16 to Equation 3.21:

$$E_x = -\frac{dV}{dx} = -k_e Q \frac{d}{dx}(a^2 + x^2)^{-1/2}$$

$$= -k_e Q(-\tfrac{1}{2})(a^2 + x^2)^{-3/2}(2x)$$

$$E_x = \frac{k_e x}{(a^2 + x^2)^{3/2}} Q \qquad \textbf{(3.22)}$$

Finalize The only variable in the expressions for V and E_x is x. That is not surprising because our calculation is valid only for points along the x axis, where y and z are both zero. This result for the electric field agrees with that obtained by direct integration (see Example 1.7).

EXAMPLE 3.6 Electric Potential Due to a Uniformly Charged Disk

A uniformly charged disk has radius R and surface charge density σ.

(A) Find the electric potential at a point P along the perpendicular central axis of the disk.

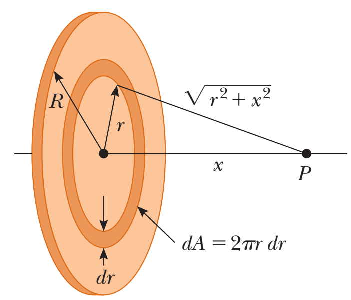


Figure 3.16 (Example 25.6) A uniformly charged disk of radius R lies in a plane perpendicular to the x axis. The calculation of the electric potential at any point P on the x axis is simplified by dividing the disk into many rings of radius r and width dr, with area $2\pi r\,dr$.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize If we consider the disk to be a set of concentric rings, we can use our result from Example 3.5—which gives the potential created by a ring of radius a—and sum the contributions of all rings making up the disk.

Categorize Because the disk is continuous, we evaluate the potential due to a continuous charge distribution rather than a group of individual charges.

Analyze Find the amount of charge dq on a ring of radius r and width dr as shown in Figure 3.16:

$$dq = \sigma\, dA = \sigma(2\pi r\, dr) = 2\pi\sigma r\, dr$$

Use this result in the equation given for V in Example 3.5 (with a replaced by r and Q replaced by dq) to find the potential due to the ring:

$$dV = \frac{k_e\, dq}{\sqrt{r^2 + x^2}} = \frac{k_e 2\pi\sigma r\, dr}{\sqrt{r^2 + x^2}}$$

To obtain the total potential at P, integrate this expression over the limits $r = 0$ to $r = R$, noting that x is a constant:

$$V = \pi k_e \sigma \int_0^R \frac{2r\, dr}{\sqrt{r^2 + x^2}} = \pi k_e \sigma \int_0^R (r^2 + x^2)^{-1/2}\, 2r\, dr$$

This integral is of the common form $\int u^n\, du$ and has the value $u^{n+1}/(n + 1)$, where $n = -\frac{1}{2}$ and $u = r^2 + x^2$. Use this result to evaluate the integral:

$$V = 2\pi k_e \sigma[(R^2 + x^2)^{1/2} - x] \qquad \textbf{(3.23)}$$

(B) Find the x component of the electric field at a point P along the perpendicular central axis of the disk.

SOLUTION

As in Example 3.5, use Equation 3.16 to find the electric field at any axial point:

$$E_x = -\frac{dV}{dx} = 2\pi k_e \sigma \left[1 - \frac{x}{(R^2 + x^2)^{1/2}}\right] \quad \textbf{(3.24)}$$

Finalize Compare Equation 3.24 with the result of Example 1.8. The calculation of V and $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ for an arbitrary point off the x axis is more difficult to perform, and we do not treat that situation in this book.

EXAMPLE 3.7 Electric Potential Due to a Finite Line of Charge

A rod of length ℓ located along the x axis has a total charge Q and a uniform linear charge density $\lambda = Q/\ell$. Find the electric potential at a point P located on the y axis a distance a from the origin (Fig. 3.17).

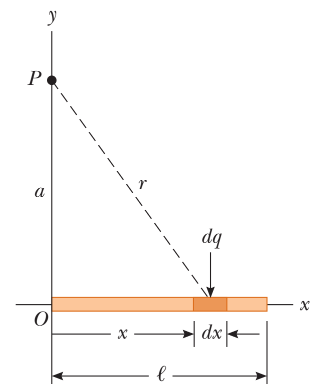


Figure 3.17 (Example 3.7) A uniform line charge of length ℓ located along the x axis. To calculate the electric potential at P, the line charge is divided into segments each of length dx and each carrying a charge $dq = \lambda\ dx$.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize The potential at P due to every segment of charge on the rod is positive because every segment carries a positive charge.

Categorize Because the rod is continuous, we evaluate the potential due to a continuous charge distribution rather than a group of individual charges.

Analyze In Figure 3.17, the rod lies along the x axis, dx is the length of one small segment, and dq is the charge on that segment. Because the rod has a charge per unit length λ, the charge dq on the small segment is $dq = \lambda\ dx$.

Find the potential at P due to one segment of the rod:

$$dV = k_e \frac{dq}{r} = k_e \frac{\lambda\ dx}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}$$

Find the total potential at P by integrating this expression over the limits $x = 0$ to $x = \ell$:

$$V = \int_0^\ell k_e \frac{\lambda\ dx}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}}$$

Noting that k_e and $\lambda = Q/\ell$ are constants and can be removed from the integral, evaluate the integral with the help of Appendix B:

$$V = k_e\lambda \int_0^\ell \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 + x^2}} = k_e \frac{Q}{\ell} \ln\left(x + \sqrt{a^2 + x^2}\right)\Big|_0^\ell$$

Evaluate the result between the limits:

$$V = k_e \frac{Q}{\ell}\left[\ln\left(\ell + \sqrt{a^2 + \ell^2}\right) - \ln a\right] = k_e \frac{Q}{\ell} \ln\left(\frac{\ell + \sqrt{a^2 + \ell^2}}{a}\right) \quad \textbf{(3.25)}$$

What If? What if you were asked to find the electric field at point P? Would that be a simple calculation?

Answer Calculating the electric field by means of Equation 1.11 would be a little messy. There is no symmetry to appeal to, and the integration over the line of charge would represent a vector addition of electric fields at point P. Using Equation 3.18, you could find E_y by replacing a with y in Equation 3.25 and performing the differentiation with respect to y. Because the charged rod in Figure 3.17 lies entirely to the right of $x = 0$, the electric field at point P would have an x component to the left if the rod is charged positively. You cannot use Equation 3.18 to find the x

component of the field, however, because the potential due to the rod was evaluated at a specific value of x ($x = 0$) rather than a general value of x. You would have to find the potential as a function of both x and y to be able to find the x and y components of the electric field using Equation 3.25.

3.6 Electric Potential Due to a Charged Conductor

In Section 2.4, we found that when a solid conductor in equilibrium carries a net charge, the charge resides on the conductor's outer surface. Furthermore, the electric field just outside the conductor is perpendicular to the surface and the field inside is zero.

We now show that **every point on the surface of a charged conductor in equilibrium is at the same electric potential.** Consider two points Ⓐ and Ⓑ on the surface of a charged conductor as shown in Figure 3.18. Along a surface path connecting these points, $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is always perpendicular to the displacement $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$; therefore $\vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = 0$. Using this result and Equation 25.3, we conclude that the potential difference between Ⓐ and Ⓑ is necessarily zero:

$$V_{Ⓑ} - V_{Ⓐ} = -\int_{Ⓐ}^{Ⓑ} \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = 0$$

This result applies to any two points on the surface. Therefore, V is constant everywhere on the surface of a charged conductor in equilibrium. That is,

> the surface of any charged conductor in electrostatic equilibrium is an equipotential surface. Furthermore, because the electric field is zero inside the conductor, the electric potential is constant everywhere inside the conductor and equal to its value at the surface.

PITFALL PREVENTION 3.6

Potential May Not Be Zero

The electric potential inside the conductor is not necessarily zero in Figure 3.18, even though the electric field is zero. Equation 3.15 shows that a zero value of the field results in no *change* in the potential from one point to another inside the conductor. Therefore, the potential everywhere inside the conductor, including the surface, has the same value, which may or may not be zero, depending on where the zero of potential is defined.

Because of the constant value of the potential, no work is required to move a test charge from the interior of a charged conductor to its surface.

Consider a solid metal conducting sphere of radius R and total positive charge Q as shown in Figure 3.19a. As determined in part (A) of Example 2.3, the electric field outside the sphere is k_eQ/r^2 and points radially outward. Because the field outside of a spherically symmetric charge distribution is identical to that of a point charge, we expect the potential to also be that of a point charge, k_eQ/r. At the surface of the conducting sphere in Figure 3.19a, the potential must be k_eQ/R. Because the entire sphere must be at the same potential, the potential at any point within the sphere must also be k_eQ/R. Figure 3.19b is a plot of the electric potential as a function of r, and Figure 3.19c shows how the electric field varies with r.

When a net charge is placed on a spherical conductor, the surface charge density is uniform as indicated in Figure 3.19a. If the conductor is nonspherical as in

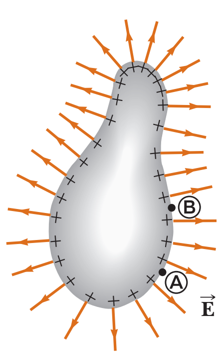


Figure 3.18 An arbitrarily shaped conductor carrying a positive charge. When the conductor is in electrostatic equilibrium, all the charge resides at the surface, $\vec{\mathbf{E}} = 0$ inside the conductor, and the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ immediately outside the conductor is perpendicular to the surface. The electric potential is constant inside the conductor and is equal to the potential at the surface. Notice from the spacing of the positive signs that the surface charge density is nonuniform.

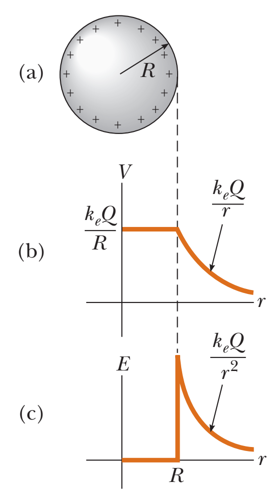


Figure 3.19 (a) The excess charge on a conducting sphere of radius R is uniformly distributed on its surface. (b) Electric potential versus distance r from the center of the charged conducting sphere. (c) Electric field magnitude versus distance r from the center of the charged conducting sphere.

Figure 3.18, however, the surface charge density is high where the radius of curvature is small (as noted in Section 2.4) and low where the radius of curvature is large. Because the electric field immediately outside the conductor is proportional to the surface charge density, **the electric field is large near convex points having small radii of curvature and reaches very high values at sharp points.** In Example 3.8, the relationship between electric field and radius of curvature is explored mathematically.

EXAMPLE 3.8 Two Connected Charged Spheres

Two spherical conductors of radii r_1 and r_2 are separated by a distance much greater than the radius of either sphere. The spheres are connected by a conducting wire as shown in Figure 3.20. The charges on the spheres in equilibrium are q_1 and q_2, respectively, and they are uniformly charged. Find the ratio of the magnitudes of the electric fields at the surfaces of the spheres.

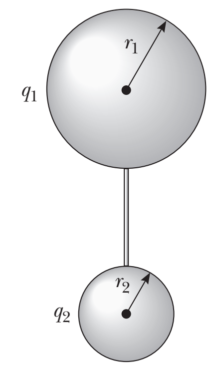


Figure 3.20 (Example 3.8) Two charged spherical conductors connected by a conducting wire. The spheres are at the *same* electric potential *V*.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Imagine that the spheres are much farther apart than shown in Figure 3.20. Because they are so far apart, the field of one does not affect the charge distribution on the other. The conducting wire between them ensures that both spheres have the same electric potential.

Categorize Because the spheres are so far apart, we model the charge distribution on them as spherically symmetric, and we can model the field and potential outside the spheres to be that due to point charges.

Analyze Set the electric potentials at the surfaces of the spheres equal to each other:

$$V = k_e \frac{q_1}{r_1} = k_e \frac{q_2}{r_2}$$

Solve for the ratio of charges on the spheres:

$$(1) \quad \frac{q_1}{q_2} = \frac{r_1}{r_2}$$

Write expressions for the magnitudes of the electric fields at the surfaces of the spheres:

$$E_1 = k_e \frac{q_1}{r_1^2} \quad \text{and} \quad E_2 = k_e \frac{q_2}{r_2^2}$$

Evaluate the ratio of these two fields:

$$\frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{q_1}{q_2}\frac{r_2^2}{r_1^2}$$

Substitute for the ratio of charges from Equation (1):

$$(2) \quad \frac{E_1}{E_2} = \frac{r_1}{r_2}\frac{r_2^2}{r_1^2} = \frac{r_2}{r_1}$$

Finalize The field is stronger in the vicinity of the smaller sphere even though the electric potentials at the surfaces of both spheres are the same.

A Cavity Within a Conductor

Suppose a conductor of arbitrary shape contains a cavity as shown in Figure 3.21. Let's assume no charges are inside the cavity. **In this case, the electric field inside the cavity must be zero** regardless of the charge distribution on the outside surface of the conductor as we mentioned in Section 2.4. Furthermore, the field in the cavity is zero even if an electric field exists outside the conductor.

To prove this point, remember that every point on the conductor is at the same electric potential; therefore, any two points Ⓐ and Ⓑ on the cavity's surface must

4 Capacitance and Dielectrics

In this chapter, we introduce the first of three simple *circuit elements* that can be connected with wires to form an electric circuit. Electric circuits are the basis for the vast majority of the devices used in our society. Here we shall discuss *capacitors*, devices that store electric charge. This discussion is followed by the study of *resistors* in Chapter 27 and *inductors* in Chapter 32. In later chapters, we will study more sophisticated circuit elements such as *diodes* and *transistors*.

Capacitors are commonly used in a variety of electric circuits. For instance, they are used to tune the frequency of radio receivers, as filters in power supplies, to eliminate sparking in automobile ignition systems, and as energy-storing devices in electronic flash units.

PITFALL PREVENTION 4.1

Capacitance Is a Capacity

To understand capacitance, think of similar notions that use a similar word. The *capacity* of a milk carton is the volume of milk it can store. The *heat capacity* of an object is the amount of energy an object can store per unit of temperature difference. The *capacitance* of a capacitor is the amount of charge the capacitor can store per unit of potential difference.

4.1 Definition of Capacitance

Consider two conductors as shown in Figure 4.1. Such a combination of two conductors is called a **capacitor.** The conductors are called *plates*. If the conductors carry charges of equal magnitude and opposite sign, a potential difference ΔV exists between them.

What determines how much charge is on the plates of a capacitor for a given voltage? Experiments show that the quantity of charge Q on a capacitor[1] is linearly pro-

[1] Although the total charge on the capacitor is zero (because there is as much excess positive charge on one conductor as there is excess negative charge on the other), it is common practice to refer to the magnitude of the charge on either conductor as "the charge on the capacitor."

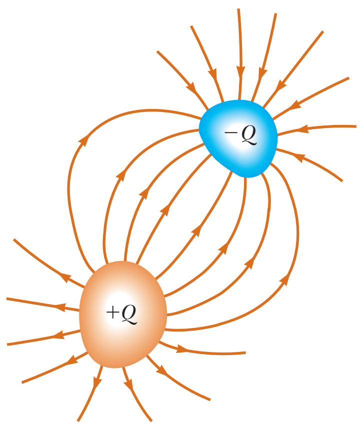


Figure 4.1 A capacitor consists of two conductors. When the capacitor is charged, the conductors carry charges of equal magnitude and opposite sign.

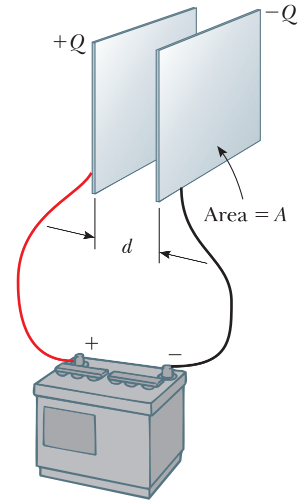


Figure 4.2 A parallel-plate capacitor consists of two parallel conducting plates, each of area A, separated by a distance d. When the capacitor is charged by connecting the plates to the terminals of a battery, the plates carry equal amounts of charge. One plate carries positive charge, and the other carries negative charge.

portional to the potential difference between the conductors; that is, $Q \propto \Delta V$. The proportionality constant depends on the shape and separation of the conductors.[2] This relationship can be written as $Q = C\,\Delta V$ if we define capacitance as follows:

The **capacitance** C of a capacitor is defined as the ratio of the magnitude of the charge on either conductor to the magnitude of the potential difference between the conductors:

$$C \equiv \frac{Q}{\Delta V} \qquad \textbf{(4.1)}$$

◀ Definition of capacitance

By definition *capacitance is always a positive quantity.* Furthermore, the charge Q and the potential difference ΔV are always expressed in Equation 4.1 as positive quantities.

From Equation 4.1, we see that capacitance has SI units of coulombs per volt. Named in honor of Michael Faraday, the SI unit of capacitance is the **farad** (F):

$$1\text{ F} = 1\text{ C/V}$$

The farad is a very large unit of capacitance. In practice, typical devices have capacitances ranging from microfarads (10^{-6} F) to picofarads (10^{-12} F). We shall use the symbol μF to represent microfarads. In practice, to avoid the use of Greek letters, physical capacitors are often labeled “mF” for microfarads and “mmF” for micromicrofarads or, equivalently, “pF” for picofarads.

Let’s consider a capacitor formed from a pair of parallel plates as shown in Figure 4.2. Each plate is connected to one terminal of a battery, which acts as a source of potential difference. If the capacitor is initially uncharged, the battery establishes an electric field in the connecting wires when the connections are made. Let’s focus on the plate connected to the negative terminal of the battery. The electric field in the wire applies a force on electrons in the wire immediately outside this plate; this force causes the electrons to move onto the plate. The movement continues until the plate, the wire, and the terminal are all at the same electric potential. Once this equilibrium situation is attained, a potential difference no longer exists between the terminal and the plate; as a result no electric field is present in the wire and the electrons stop moving. The plate now carries a negative charge. A similar process occurs at the other capacitor plate, where electrons move from the plate to the wire, leaving the plate positively charged. In this final configuration, the potential difference across the capacitor plates is the same as that between the terminals of the battery.

PITFALL PREVENTION 4.2
Potential Difference Is ΔV, Not V

We use the symbol ΔV for the potential difference across a circuit element or a device because this notation is consistent with our definition of potential difference and with the meaning of the delta sign. It is a common but confusing practice to use the symbol V without the delta sign for both a potential and a potential difference! Keep that in mind if you consult other texts.

PITFALL PREVENTION 4.3
Too Many Cs

Do not confuse an italic C for capacitance with a nonitalic C for the unit coulomb.

[2] The proportionality between ΔV and Q can be proven from Coulomb’s law or by experiment.

Quick Quiz 4.1 A capacitor stores charge Q at a potential difference ΔV. What happens if the voltage applied to the capacitor by a battery is doubled to $2\Delta V$? (a) The capacitance falls to half its initial value, and the charge remains the same. (b) The capacitance and the charge both fall to half their initial values. (c) The capacitance and the charge both double. (d) The capacitance remains the same, and the charge doubles.

4.2 Calculating Capacitance

We can derive an expression for the capacitance of a pair of oppositely charged conductors having a charge of magnitude Q in the following manner. First we calculate the potential difference using the techniques described in Chapter 3. We then use the expression $C = Q/\Delta V$ to evaluate the capacitance. The calculation is relatively easy if the geometry of the capacitor is simple.

Although the most common situation is that of two conductors, a single conductor also has a capacitance. For example, imagine a spherical, charged conductor. The electric field lines around this conductor are exactly the same as if there were a conducting, spherical shell of infinite radius, concentric with the sphere and carrying a charge of the same magnitude but opposite sign. Therefore, we can identify the imaginary shell as the second conductor of a two-conductor capacitor. The electric potential of the sphere of radius a is simply k_eQ/a, and setting $V = 0$ for the infinitely large shell gives

Capacitance of an isolated charged sphere ▶

$$C = \frac{Q}{\Delta V} = \frac{Q}{k_eQ/a} = \frac{a}{k_e} = 4\pi\epsilon_0 a \qquad (4.2)$$

This expression shows that the capacitance of an isolated, charged sphere is proportional to its radius and is independent of both the charge on the sphere and the potential difference.

The capacitance of a pair of conductors is illustrated below with three familiar geometries, namely, parallel plates, concentric cylinders, and concentric spheres. In these calculations, we assume the charged conductors are separated by a vacuum.

Parallel-Plate Capacitors

Two parallel, metallic plates of equal area A are separated by a distance d as shown in Figure 4.2. One plate carries a charge $+Q$, and the other carries a charge $-Q$. The surface charge density on each plate is $\sigma = Q/A$. If the plates are very close together (in comparison with their length and width), we can assume the electric field is uniform between the plates and zero elsewhere. According to the **What If?** feature of Example 2.5, the value of the electric field between the plates is

$$E = \frac{\sigma}{\epsilon_0} = \frac{Q}{\epsilon_0 A}$$

Because the field between the plates is uniform, the magnitude of the potential difference between the plates equals Ed (see Eq. 25.6); therefore,

$$\Delta V = Ed = \frac{Qd}{\epsilon_0 A}$$

Substituting this result into Equation 26.1, we find that the capacitance is

$$C = \frac{Q}{\Delta V} = \frac{Q}{Qd/\epsilon_0 A}$$

Capacitance of parallel plates ▶

$$C = \frac{\epsilon_0 A}{d} \qquad (4.3)$$

That is, **the capacitance of a parallel-plate capacitor is proportional to the area of its plates and inversely proportional to the plate separation.**

Let's consider how the geometry of these conductors influences the capacity of the pair of plates to store charge. As a capacitor is being charged by a battery, electrons flow into the negative plate and out of the positive plate. If the capacitor plates are large, the accumulated charges are able to distribute themselves over a substantial area and the amount of charge that can be stored on a plate for a given potential difference increases as the plate area is increased. Therefore, it is reasonable that the capacitance is proportional to the plate area A as in Equation 26.3.

Now consider the region that separates the plates. Imagine moving the plates closer together. Consider the situation before any charges have had a chance to move in response to this change. Because no charges have moved, the electric field between the plates has the same value but extends over a shorter distance. Therefore, the magnitude of the potential difference between the plates $\Delta V = Ed$ (Eq. 3.6) is smaller. The difference between this new capacitor voltage and the terminal voltage of the battery appears as a potential difference across the wires connecting the battery to the capacitor, resulting in an electric field in the wires that drives more charge onto the plates and increases the potential difference between the plates. When the potential difference between the plates again matches that of the battery, the flow of charge stops. Therefore, moving the plates closer together causes the charge on the capacitor to increase. If d is increased, the charge decreases. As a result, the inverse relationship between C and d in Equation 4.3 is reasonable.

Quick Quiz 26.2 Many computer keyboard buttons are constructed of capacitors as shown in Figure 4.3. When a key is pushed down, the soft insulator between the movable plate and the fixed plate is compressed. When the key is pressed, what happens to the capacitance? (a) It increases. (b) It decreases. (c) It changes in a way you cannot determine because the electric circuit connected to the keyboard button may cause a change in ΔV.

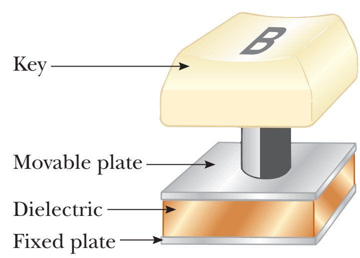


Figure 4.3 (Quick Quiz 4.2) One type of computer keyboard button.

EXAMPLE 4.1 The Cylindrical Capacitor

A solid, cylindrical conductor of radius a and charge Q is coaxial with a cylindrical shell of negligible thickness, radius $b > a$, and charge $-Q$ (Fig. 4.4a). Find the capacitance of this cylindrical capacitor if its length is ℓ.

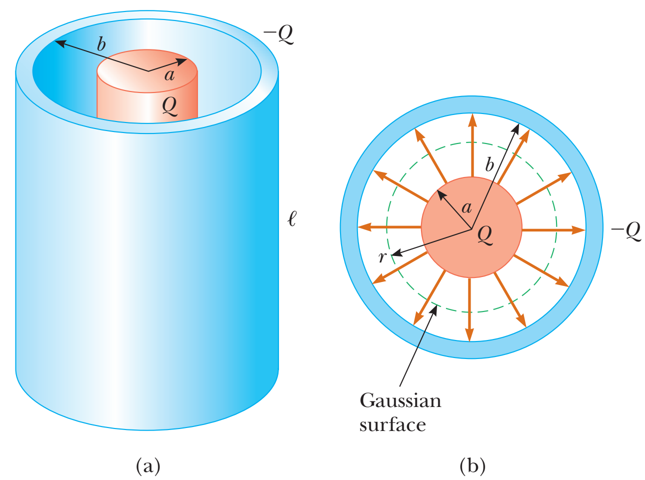


Figure 4.4 (Example 4.1) (a) A cylindrical capacitor consists of a solid cylindrical conductor of radius a and length ℓ surrounded by a coaxial cylindrical shell of radius b. (b) End view. The electric field lines are radial. The dashed line represents the end of the cylindrical gaussian surface of radius r and length ℓ.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Recall that any pair of conductors qualifies as a capacitor, so the system described in this example therefore qualifies. Figure 4.4b helps visualize the electric field between the conductors.

Categorize Because of the cylindrical symmetry of the system, we can use results from previous studies of cylindrical systems to find the capacitance.

Analyze Assuming ℓ is much greater than a and b, we can neglect end effects. In this case, the electric field is perpendicular to the long axis of the cylinders and is confined to the region between them (Fig. 4.4b).

Write an expression for the potential difference between the two cylinders from Equation 3.3:

$$V_b - V_a = -\int_a^b \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$$

Apply Equation 2.7 for the electric field outside a cylindrically symmetric charge distribution and notice from Figure 4.4b that $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is parallel to $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ along a radial line:

$$V_b - V_a = -\int_a^b E_r\,dr = -2k_e\lambda \int_a^b \frac{dr}{r} = -2k_e\lambda \ln\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)$$

Substitute the absolute value of ΔV into Equation 4.1 and use $\lambda = Q/\ell$:

$$C = \frac{Q}{\Delta V} = \frac{Q}{(2k_eQ/\ell)\ln(b/a)} = \frac{\ell}{2k_e \ln(b/a)} \qquad \textbf{(4.4)}$$

Finalize The capacitance is proportional to the length of the cylinders. As you might expect, the capacitance also depends on the radii of the two cylindrical conductors. Equation 4.4 shows that the capacitance per unit length of a combination of concentric cylindrical conductors is

$$\frac{C}{\ell} = \frac{1}{2k_e \ln(b/a)} \qquad \textbf{(4.5)}$$

An example of this type of geometric arrangement is a *coaxial cable*, which consists of two concentric cylindrical conductors separated by an insulator. You probably have a coaxial cable attached to your television set or VCR if you are a subscriber to cable television. The coaxial cable is especially useful for shielding electrical signals from any possible external influences.

What If? Suppose $b = 2.00a$ for the cylindrical capacitor. You would like to increase the capacitance, and you can do so by choosing to increase either ℓ by 10% or a by 10%. Which choice is more effective at increasing the capacitance?

Answer According to Equation 4.4, C is proportional to ℓ, so increasing ℓ by 10% results in a 10% increase in C. For the result of the change in a, let's use Equation 4.4 to set up a ratio of the capacitance C' for the enlarged cylinder radius a' to the original capacitance:

$$\frac{C'}{C} = \frac{\ell/2k_e \ln(b/a')}{\ell/2k_e \ln(b/a)} = \frac{\ln(b/a)}{\ln(b/a')}$$

We now substitute $b = 2.00a$ and $a' = 1.10a$, representing a 10% increase in a:

$$\frac{C'}{C} = \frac{\ln(2.00a/a)}{\ln(2.00a/1.10a)} = \frac{\ln 2.00}{\ln 1.82} = 1.16$$

which corresponds to a 16% increase in capacitance. Therefore, it is more effective to increase a than to increase ℓ.

Note two more extensions of this problem. First, it is advantageous to increase a only for a range of relationships between a and b. If $b > 2.85a$, increasing ℓ by 10% is more effective than increasing a (see Problem 66). Second, if b decreases, the capacitance increases. Increasing a or decreasing b has the effect of bringing the plates closer together, which increases the capacitance.

EXAMPLE 4.2 The Spherical Capacitor

A spherical capacitor consists of a spherical conducting shell of radius b and charge $-Q$ concentric with a smaller conducting sphere of radius a and charge Q (Fig. 4.5). Find the capacitance of this device.

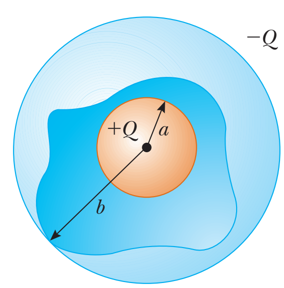


Figure 4.5 (Example 4.2) A spherical capacitor consists of an inner sphere of radius a surrounded by a concentric spherical shell of radius b. The electric field between the spheres is directed radially outward when the inner sphere is positively charged.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize As with Example 4.1, this system involves a pair of conductors and qualifies as a capacitor.

Categorize Because of the spherical symmetry of the system, we can use results from previous studies of spherical systems to find the capacitance.

Analyze As shown in Chapter 2, the magnitude of the electric field outside a spherically symmetric charge distribution is radial and given by the expression $E = k_eQ/r^2$. In this case, this result applies to the field *between* the spheres ($a < r < b$).

Write an expression for the potential difference between the two conductors from Equation 3.3:

$$V_b - V_a = -\int_a^b \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$$

Apply the result of Example 2.3 for the electric field outside a spherically symmetric charge distribution and note that $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is parallel to $d\vec{\mathbf{s}}$ along a radial line:

$$V_b - V_a = -\int_a^b E_r\,dr = -k_e Q \int_a^b \frac{dr}{r^2} = k_e Q\left[\frac{1}{r}\right]_a^b$$

$$(1) \quad V_b - V_a = k_e Q\left(\frac{1}{b} - \frac{1}{a}\right) = k_e Q \frac{a-b}{ab}$$

Substitute the absolute value of ΔV into Equation 4.1:

$$C = \frac{Q}{\Delta V} = \frac{Q}{|V_b - V_a|} = \frac{ab}{k_e(b-a)} \qquad \textbf{(4.6)}$$

Finalize The potential difference between the spheres in Equation (1) is negative because of the choice of signs on the spheres. Therefore, in Equation 4.6, when we take the absolute value, we change $a - b$ to $b - a$. The result is a positive number because $b > a$.

What If? If the radius b of the outer sphere approaches infinity, what does the capacitance become?

Answer In Equation 4.6, we let $b \to \infty$:

$$C = \lim_{b\to\infty} \frac{ab}{k_e(b-a)} = \frac{ab}{k_e(b)} = \frac{a}{k_e} = 4\pi\epsilon_0 a$$

Notice that this expression is the same as Equation 4.2, the capacitance of an isolated spherical conductor.

4.3 Combinations of Capacitors

Two or more capacitors often are combined in electric circuits. We can calculate the equivalent capacitance of certain combinations using methods described in this section. Throughout this section, we assume the capacitors to be combined are initially uncharged.

In studying electric circuits, we use a simplified pictorial representation called a **circuit diagram.** Such a diagram uses **circuit symbols** to represent various circuit elements. The circuit symbols are connected by straight lines that represent the wires between the circuit elements. The circuit symbols for capacitors, batteries, and switches as well as the color codes used for them in this text are given in Figure 4.6. The symbol for the capacitor reflects the geometry of the most common model for a capacitor, a pair of parallel plates. The positive terminal of the battery is at the higher potential and is represented in the circuit symbol by the longer line.

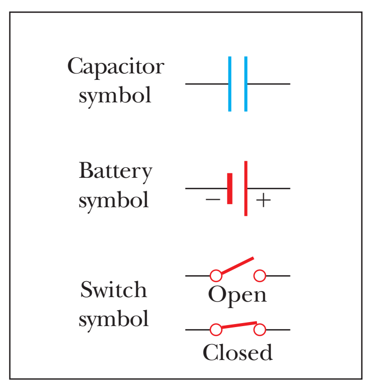


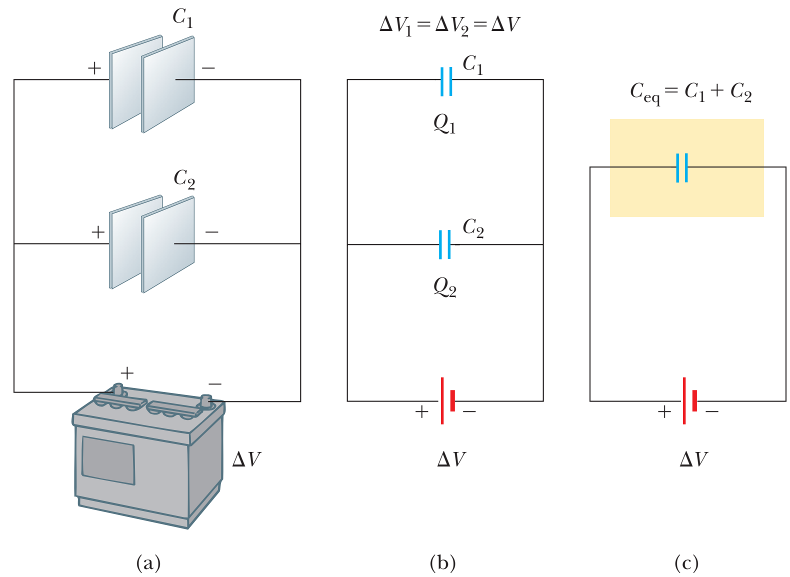
Figure 4.6 Circuit symbols for capacitors, batteries, and switches. Notice that capacitors are in blue and batteries and switches are in red. The closed switch can carry current, whereas the open one cannot.

Parallel Combination

Two capacitors connected as shown in Active Figure 4.7a are known as a **parallel combination** of capacitors. Active Figure 4.7b shows a circuit diagram for this combination of capacitors. The left plates of the capacitors are connected to the positive terminal of the battery by a conducting wire and are therefore both at the same electric potential as the positive terminal. Likewise, the right plates are connected to the negative terminal and so are both at the same potential as the negative terminal. Therefore, **the individual potential differences across capacitors connected in parallel are the same and are equal to the potential difference applied across the combination.** That is,

$$\Delta V_1 = \Delta V_2 = \Delta V$$

where ΔV is the battery terminal voltage.



ACTIVE FIGURE 4.7

(a) A parallel combination of two capacitors in an electric circuit in which the potential difference across the battery terminals is ΔV. (b) The circuit diagram for the parallel combination. (c) The equivalent capacitance is given by Equation 4.8.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the battery voltage and the individual capacitances and see the resulting charges and voltages on the capacitors. You can combine up to four capacitors in parallel.

After the battery is attached to the circuit, the capacitors quickly reach their maximum charge. Let's call the maximum charges on the two capacitors Q_1 and Q_2. The *total charge* Q_{tot} stored by the two capacitors is

$$Q_{tot} = Q_1 + Q_2 \tag{4.7}$$

That is, **the total charge on capacitors connected in parallel is the sum of the charges on the individual capacitors.**

Suppose you wish to replace these two capacitors by one *equivalent capacitor* having a capacitance C_{eq} as in Active Figure 4.7c. The effect this equivalent capacitor has on the circuit must be exactly the same as the effect of the combination of the two individual capacitors. That is, the equivalent capacitor must store charge Q_{tot} when connected to the battery. Active Figure 4.7c shows that the voltage across the equivalent capacitor is ΔV because the equivalent capacitor is connected directly across the battery terminals. Therefore, for the equivalent capacitor,

$$Q_{tot} = C_{eq}\,\Delta V$$

Substituting for the charges in Equation 26.7 gives

$$C_{eq}\,\Delta V = C_1\,\Delta V_1 + C_2\,\Delta V_2$$

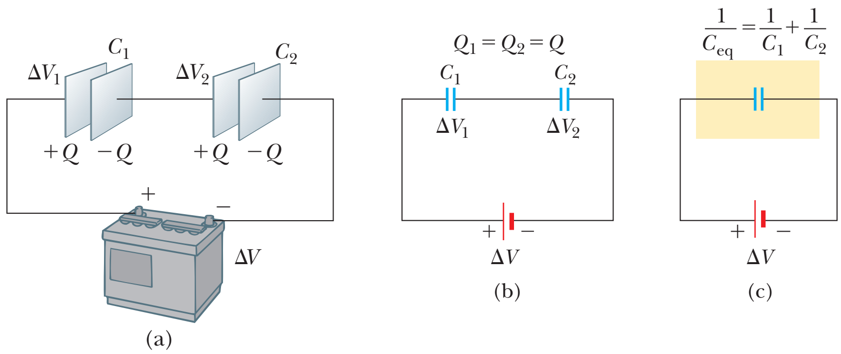
$$C_{eq} = C_1 + C_2 \quad \text{(parallel combination)}$$

where we have canceled the voltages because they are all the same. If this treatment is extended to three or more capacitors connected in parallel, the equivalent capacitance is found to be

Capacitors in parallel ▶

$$C_{eq} = C_1 + C_2 + C_3 + \cdots \quad \text{(parallel combination)} \tag{4.8}$$

Therefore, **the equivalent capacitance of a parallel combination of capacitors is (1) the algebraic sum of the individual capacitances and (2) greater than any of the individual capacitances.** Statement (2) makes sense because we are essentially combining the areas of all the capacitor plates when they are connected with conducting wire, and capacitance of parallel plates is proportional to area (Eq. 4.3).



ACTIVE FIGURE 4.8

(a) A series combination of two capacitors. The charges on the two capacitors are the same. (b) The circuit diagram for the series combination. (c) The equivalent capacitance can be calculated from Equation 4.10.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the battery voltage and the individual capacitances and see the resulting charges and voltages on the capacitors. You can combine up to four capacitors in series.

Series Combination

Two capacitors connected as shown in Active Figure 4.8a and the equivalent circuit diagram in Active Figure 4.8b are known as a **series combination** of capacitors. The left plate of capacitor 1 and the right plate of capacitor 2 are connected to the terminals of a battery. The other two plates are connected to each other and to nothing else; hence, they form an isolated system that is initially uncharged and must continue to have zero net charge. To analyze this combination, let's first consider the uncharged capacitors and then follow what happens immediately after a battery is connected to the circuit. When the battery is connected, electrons are transferred out of the left plate of C_1 and into the right plate of C_2. As this negative charge accumulates on the right plate of C_2, an equivalent amount of negative charge is forced off the left plate of C_2, and this left plate therefore has an excess positive charge. The negative charge leaving the left plate of C_2 causes negative charges to accumulate on the right plate of C_1. As a result, all the right plates end up with a charge $-Q$ and all the left plates end up with a charge $+Q$. Therefore, **the charges on capacitors connected in series are the same:**

$$Q_1 = Q_2 = Q$$

where Q is the charge that moved between a wire and the connected outside plate of one of the capacitors.

Active Figure 4.8a shows that the total voltage ΔV_{tot} across the combination is split between the two capacitors:

$$\Delta V_{tot} = \Delta V_1 + \Delta V_2 \quad \textbf{(4.9)}$$

where ΔV_1 and ΔV_2 are the potential differences across capacitors C_1 and C_2, respectively. In general, **the total potential difference across any number of capacitors connected in series is the sum of the potential differences across the individual capacitors.**

Suppose the equivalent single capacitor in Active Figure 4.8c has the same effect on the circuit as the series combination when it is connected to the battery. After it is fully charged, the equivalent capacitor must have a charge of $-Q$ on its right plate and a charge of $+Q$ on its left plate. Applying the definition of capacitance to the circuit in Active Figure 4.8c gives

$$\Delta V_{tot} = \frac{Q}{C_{eq}}$$

Substituting for the voltages in Equation 4.9, we have

$$\frac{Q}{C_{\text{eq}}} = \frac{Q_1}{C_1} + \frac{Q_2}{C_2}$$

Canceling the charges because they are all the same gives

$$\frac{1}{C_{\text{eq}}} = \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} \quad \text{(series combination)}$$

When this analysis is applied to three or more capacitors connected in series, the relationship for the equivalent capacitance is

Capacitors in series ▶

$$\frac{1}{C_{\text{eq}}} = \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} + \frac{1}{C_3} + \cdots \quad \text{(series combination)} \tag{4.10}$$

This expression shows that **(1) the inverse of the equivalent capacitance is the algebraic sum of the inverses of the individual capacitances and (2) the equivalent capacitance of a series combination is always less than any individual capacitance in the combination.**

Quick Quiz 4.3 Two capacitors are identical. They can be connected in series or in parallel. If you want the *smallest* equivalent capacitance for the combination, how should you connect them? (a) in series (b) in parallel (c) either way because both combinations have the same capacitance

EXAMPLE 4.3 Equivalent Capacitance

Find the equivalent capacitance between a and b for the combination of capacitors shown in Figure 4.9a. All capacitances are in microfarads.

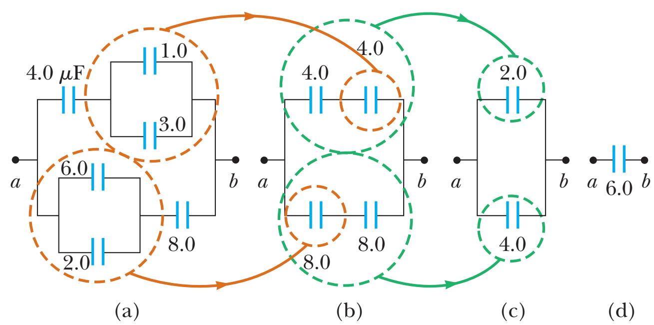


Figure 4.9 (Example 4.3) To find the equivalent capacitance of the capacitors in (a), we reduce the various combinations in steps as indicated in (b), (c), and (d), using the series and parallel rules described in the text.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Study Figure 4.9a carefully and make sure you understand how the capacitors are connected.

Categorize Figure 4.9a shows that the circuit contains both series and parallel connections, so we use the rules for series and parallel combinations discussed in this section.

Analyze Using Equations 4.8 and 4.10, we reduce the combination step by step as indicated in the figure.

The 1.0-μF and 3.0-μF capacitors in Figure 4.9a are in parallel. Find the equivalent capacitance from Equation 4.8:

$$C_{\text{eq}} = C_1 + C_2 = 4.0 \, \mu\text{F}$$

The 2.0-μF and 6.0-μF capacitors in Figure 4.9a are also in parallel:

$$C_{\text{eq}} = C_1 + C_2 = 8.0 \, \mu\text{F}$$

The circuit now looks like Figure 4.9b. The two 4.0- μF capacitors in the upper branch are in series. Find the equivalent capacitance from Equation 4.10:

$$\frac{1}{C_{\text{eq}}} = \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} = \frac{1}{4.0 \, \mu\text{F}} + \frac{1}{4.0 \, \mu\text{F}} = \frac{1}{2.0 \, \mu\text{F}}$$

$$C_{\text{eq}} = 2.0 \, \mu\text{F}$$

The two 8.0-μF capacitors in the lower branch are also in series. Find the equivalent capacitance from Equation 4.10:

$$\frac{1}{C_{\text{eq}}} = \frac{1}{C_1} + \frac{1}{C_2} = \frac{1}{8.0 \, \mu\text{F}} + \frac{1}{8.0 \, \mu\text{F}} = \frac{1}{4.0 \, \mu\text{F}}$$

$$C_{\text{eq}} = 4.0 \, \mu\text{F}$$

The circuit now looks like Figure 4.9c. The 2.0- μF and 4.0-μF capacitors are in parallel:

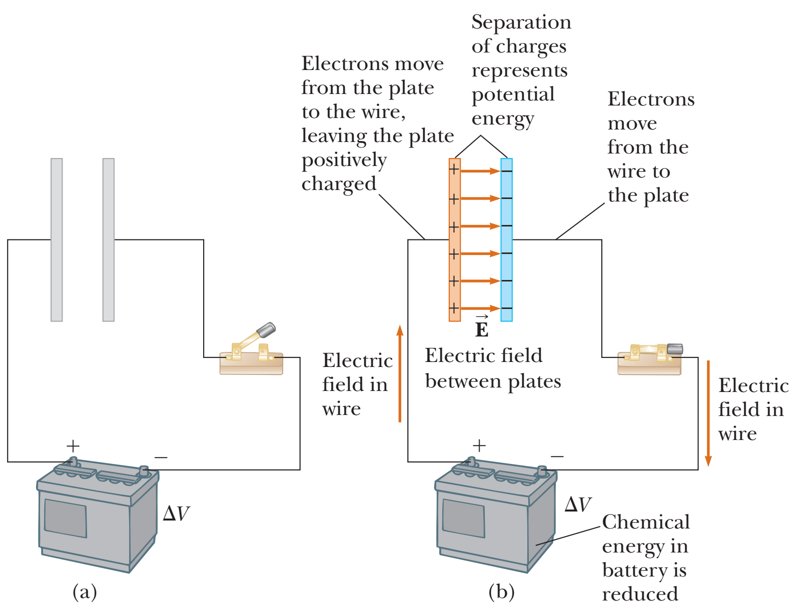
$$C_{eq} = C_1 + C_2 = \boxed{6.0\ \mu F}$$

Finalize This final value is that of the single equivalent capacitor shown in Figure 4.9d. For further practice in treating circuits with combinations of capacitors, imagine that a battery is connected between points *a* and *b* so that a potential difference ΔV is established across the combination. Can you find the voltage across and the charge on each capacitor?

4.4 Energy Stored in a Charged Capacitor

Because positive and negative charges are separated in the system of two conductors in a capacitor, electric potential energy is stored in the system. Many of those who work with electronic equipment have at some time verified that a capacitor can store energy. If the plates of a charged capacitor are connected by a conductor such as a wire, charge moves between each plate and its connecting wire until the capacitor is uncharged. The discharge can often be observed as a visible spark. If you accidentally touch the opposite plates of a charged capacitor, your fingers act as a pathway for discharge and the result is an electric shock. The degree of shock you receive depends on the capacitance and the voltage applied to the capacitor. Such a shock could be fatal if high voltages are present, as in the power supply of a television set. Because the charges can be stored in a capacitor even when the set is turned off, unplugging the television does not make it safe to open the case and touch the components inside.

Active Figure 4.10a shows a battery connected to a single parallel-plate capacitor with a switch in the circuit. Let us identify the circuit as a system. When the switch is closed (Active Fig. 4.10b), the battery establishes an electric field in the wires and charges flow between the wires and the capacitor. As that occurs, there is



ACTIVE FIGURE 4.10

(a) A circuit consisting of a capacitor, a battery, and a switch. (b) When the switch is closed, the battery establishes an electric field in the wire that causes electrons to move from the left plate into the wire and into the right plate from the wire. As a result, a separation of charge exists on the plates, which represents an increase in electric potential energy of the system of the circuit. This energy in the system has been transformed from chemical energy in the battery.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the battery voltage and see the resulting charge on the plates and the electric field between the plates.

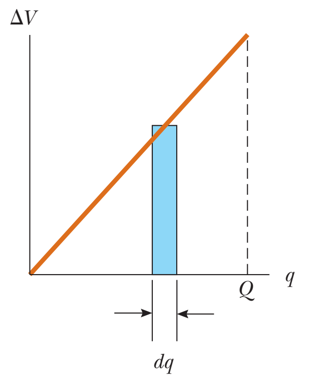


Figure 4.11 A plot of potential difference versus charge for a capacitor is a straight line having slope $1/C$. The work required to move charge dq through the potential difference ΔV existing at the time across the capacitor plates is given approximately by the area of the shaded rectangle. The total work required to charge the capacitor to a final charge Q is the triangular area under the straight line, $W = \frac{1}{2}Q\,\Delta V$. (Don't forget that 1 V = 1 J/C; hence, the unit for the triangular area is the joule.)

a transformation of energy within the system. Before the switch is closed, energy is stored as chemical energy in the battery. This energy is transformed during the chemical reaction that occurs within the battery when it is operating in an electric circuit. When the switch is closed, some of the chemical energy in the battery is converted to electric potential energy associated with the separation of positive and negative charges on the plates.

To calculate the energy stored in the capacitor, we shall assume a charging process that is different from the actual process described in Section 4.1 but that gives the same final result. This assumption is justified because the energy in the final configuration does not depend on the actual charge-transfer process.[3] Imagine that you transfer the charge mechanically through the space between the plates as follows. You grab a small amount of positive charge on the plate connected to the negative terminal and apply a force that causes this positive charge to move over to the plate connected to the positive terminal. Therefore, you do work on the charge as it is transferred from one plate to the other. At first, no work is required to transfer a small amount of charge dq from one plate to the other,[4] but once this charge has been transferred, a small potential difference exists between the plates. Therefore, work must be done to move additional charge through this potential difference. As more and more charge is transferred from one plate to the other, the potential difference increases in proportion and more work is required.

Suppose q is the charge on the capacitor at some instant during the charging process. At the same instant, the potential difference across the capacitor is $\Delta V = q/C$. From Section 3.1, we know that the work necessary to transfer an increment of charge dq from the plate carrying charge $-q$ to the plate carrying charge q (which is at the higher electric potential) is

$$dW = \Delta V\,dq = \frac{q}{C}\,dq$$

This situation is illustrated in Figure 26.11. The total work required to charge the capacitor from $q = 0$ to some final charge $q = Q$ is

$$W = \int_0^Q \frac{q}{C}\,dq = \frac{1}{C}\int_0^Q q\,dq = \frac{Q^2}{2C}$$

The work done in charging the capacitor appears as electric potential energy U stored in the capacitor. Using Equation 26.1, we can express the potential energy stored in a charged capacitor as

Energy stored in a charged capacitor ▶

$$U = \frac{Q^2}{2C} = \tfrac{1}{2}Q\,\Delta V = \tfrac{1}{2}C(\Delta V)^2 \qquad \textbf{(4.11)}$$

This result applies to any capacitor, regardless of its geometry. For a given capacitance, the stored energy increases as the charge and the potential difference increase. In practice, there is a limit to the maximum energy (or charge) that can be stored because, at a sufficiently large value of ΔV, discharge ultimately occurs between the plates. For this reason, capacitors are usually labeled with a maximum operating voltage.

We can consider the energy in a capacitor to be stored in the electric field created between the plates as the capacitor is charged. This description is reasonable because the electric field is proportional to the charge on the capacitor. For a parallel-plate capacitor, the potential difference is related to the electric field

[3] This discussion is similar to that of state variables in thermodynamics. The change in a state variable such as temperature is independent of the path followed between the initial and final states. The potential energy of a capacitor (or any system) is also a state variable, so it does not depend on the actual process followed to charge the capacitor.

[4] We shall use lowercase q for the time-varying charge on the capacitor while it is charging to distinguish it from uppercase Q, which is the total charge on the capacitor after it is completely charged.

through the relationship $\Delta V = Ed$. Furthermore, its capacitance is $C = \epsilon_0 A/d$ (Eq. 4.3). Substituting these expressions into Equation 4.11 gives

$$U = \tfrac{1}{2}\frac{\epsilon_0 A}{d}(E^2d^2) = \tfrac{1}{2}(\epsilon_0 Ad)E^2 \qquad \textbf{(4.12)}$$

Because the volume occupied by the electric field is Ad, the *energy per unit volume* $u_E = U/Ad$, known as the *energy density,* is

$$u_E = \tfrac{1}{2}\epsilon_0 E^2 \qquad \textbf{(4.13)}$$

◀ Energy density in an electric field

Although Equation 4.13 was derived for a parallel-plate capacitor, the expression is generally valid regardless of the source of the electric field. That is, **the energy density in any electric field is proportional to the square of the magnitude of the electric field at a given point.**

PITFALL PREVENTION 4.4

Not a New Kind of Energy

The energy given by Equation 4.13 is not a new kind of energy. The equation describes familiar electric potential energy associated with a system of separated source charges. Equation 4.13 provides a new *interpretation*, or a new way of *modeling* the energy. Furthermore, the equation correctly describes the energy associated with *any* electric field, regardless of the source.

Quick Quiz 4.4 You have three capacitors and a battery. In which of the following combinations of the three capacitors is the maximum possible energy stored when the combination is attached to the battery? (a) series (b) parallel (c) no difference because both combinations store the same amount of energy

---

EXAMPLE 4.4 Rewiring Two Charged Capacitors

Two capacitors C_1 and C_2 (where $C_1 > C_2$) are charged to the same initial potential difference ΔV_i. The charged capacitors are removed from the battery, and their plates are connected with opposite polarity as in Figure 4.12a. The switches S_1 and S_2 are then closed as in Figure 4.12b.

(A) Find the final potential difference ΔV_f between a and b after the switches are closed.

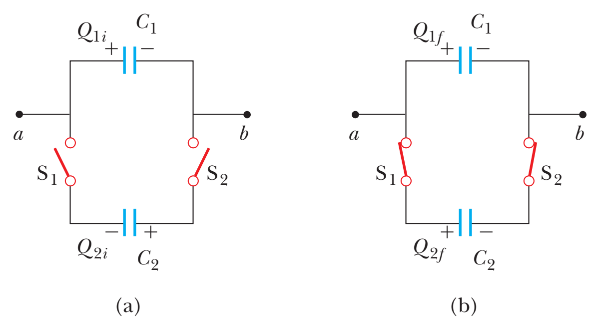


Figure 4.12 (Example 4.4) (a) Two capacitors are charged to the same initial potential difference and connected together with plates of opposite sign to be in contact when the switches are closed. (b) When the switches are closed, the charges redistribute.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Figure 4.12 helps us understand the initial and final configurations of the system.

Categorize In Figure 4.12b, it might appear as if the capacitors are connected in parallel, but there is no battery in this circuit to apply a voltage across the combination. Therefore, we *cannot* categorize this problem as one in which capacitors are connected in parallel. We *can* categorize it as a problem involving an isolated system for electric charge. The left-hand plates of the capacitors form an isolated system because they are not connected to the right-hand plates by conductors.

Analyze Write an expression for the total charge on the left-hand plates of the system before the switches are closed, noting that a negative sign for Q_{2i} is necessary because the charge on the left plate of capacitor C_2 is negative:

$$(1)\quad Q_i = Q_{1i} + Q_{2i} = C_1\Delta V_i - C_2\Delta V_i = (C_1 - C_2)\Delta V_i$$

After the switches are closed, the charges on the individual capacitors change to new values Q_{1f} and Q_{2f} such that the potential difference is again the same across both capacitors, ΔV_f. Write an expression for the total charge on the left-hand plates of the system after the switches are closed:

$$(2)\quad Q_f = Q_{1f} + Q_{2f} = C_1\Delta V_f + C_2\Delta V_f = (C_1 + C_2)\Delta V_f$$

5 Current and Resistance

We now consider situations involving electric charges that are in motion through some region of space. We use the term *electric current*, or simply *current*, to describe the rate of flow of charge. Most practical applications of electricity deal with electric currents. For example, the battery in a flashlight produces a current in the filament of the bulb when the switch is turned on. A variety of home appliances operate on alternating current. In these common situations, current exists in a conductor such as a copper wire. Currents can also exist outside a conductor. For instance, a beam of electrons in a television picture tube constitutes a current.

This chapter begins with the definition of current. A microscopic description of current is given, and some factors that contribute to the opposition to the flow of charge in conductors are discussed. A classical model is used to describe electrical conduction in metals, and some limitations of this model are cited. We also define electrical resistance and introduce a new circuit element, the resistor. We conclude by discussing the rate at which energy is transferred to a device in an electric circuit.

5.1 Electric Current

In this section, we study the flow of electric charges through a piece of material. The amount of flow depends on both the material through which the charges are passing and the potential difference across the material. Whenever there is a net flow of charge through some region, an electric **current** is said to exist.

It is instructive to draw an analogy between water flow and current. In many localities, it is common practice to install low-flow showerheads in homes as a water-conservation measure. We quantify the flow of water from these and similar devices by specifying the amount of water that emerges during a given time interval, often measured in liters per minute. On a grander scale, we can characterize a river current by describing the rate at which the water flows past a particular location. For example, the flow over the brink at Niagara Falls is maintained at rates between 1 400 m^3/s and 2 800 m^3/s.

There is also an analogy between thermal conduction and current. In Section 20.7, we discussed the flow of energy by heat through a sample of material. The rate of energy flow is determined by the material as well as the temperature difference across the material as described by Equation 20.15.

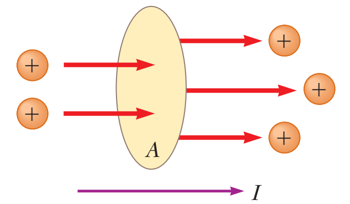


Figure 5.1 Charges in motion through an area *A*. The time rate at which charge flows through the area is defined as the current *I*. The direction of the current is the direction in which positive charges flow when free to do so.

To define current more precisely, suppose charges are moving perpendicular to a surface of area A as shown in Figure 5.1. (This area could be the cross-sectional area of a wire, for example.) **The current is the rate at which charge flows through this surface.** If ΔQ is the amount of charge that passes through this surface in a time interval Δt, the **average current** I_{avg} is equal to the charge that passes through A per unit time:

$$I_{avg} = \frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta t} \quad (5.1)$$

If the rate at which charge flows varies in time, the current varies in time; we define the **instantaneous current** I as the differential limit of average current:

$$I \equiv \frac{dQ}{dt} \quad (5.2)$$

◀ Electric current

The SI unit of current is the **ampere** (A):

$$1\ \text{A} = 1\ \text{C/s} \quad (5.3)$$

That is, 1 A of current is equivalent to 1 C of charge passing through a surface in 1 s.

The charged particles passing through the surface in Figure 5.1 can be positive, negative, or both. **It is conventional to assign to the current the same direction as the flow of positive charge.** In electrical conductors such as copper or aluminum, the current results from the motion of negatively charged electrons. Therefore, in an ordinary conductor, **the direction of the current is opposite the direction of flow of electrons.** For a beam of positively charged protons in an accelerator, however, the current is in the direction of motion of the protons. In some cases—such as those involving gases and electrolytes, for instance—the current is the result of the flow of both positive and negative charges. It is common to refer to a moving charge (positive or negative) as a mobile **charge carrier.**

If the ends of a conducting wire are connected to form a loop, all points on the loop are at the same electric potential; hence, the electric field is zero within and at the surface of the conductor. Because the electric field is zero, there is no net transport of charge through the wire; therefore, there is no current. If the ends of the conducting wire are connected to a battery, however, all points on the loop are not at the same potential. The battery sets up a potential difference between the ends of the loop, creating an electric field within the wire. The electric field exerts forces on the conduction electrons in the wire, causing them to move in the wire and therefore creating a current.

PITFALL PREVENTION 5.1

"Current Flow" Is Redundant

The phrase *current flow* is commonly used, although it is technically incorrect because current *is* a flow (of charge). This wording is similar to the phrase *heat transfer*, which is also redundant because heat *is* a transfer (of energy). We will avoid this phrase and speak of *flow of charge* or *charge flow*.

PITFALL PREVENTION 5.2

Batteries Do Not Supply Electrons

A battery does not supply electrons to the circuit. It establishes the electric field that exerts a force on electrons already in the wires and elements of the circuit.

Microscopic Model of Current

We can relate current to the motion of the charge carriers by describing a microscopic model of conduction in a metal. Consider the current in a conductor of

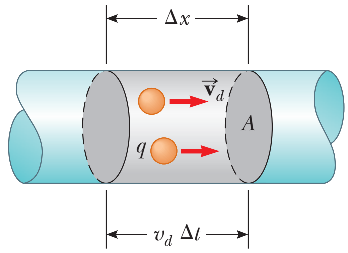


Figure 5.2 A section of a uniform conductor of cross-sectional area A. The mobile charge carriers move with a speed v_d, and the displacement they experience in the x direction in a time interval Δt is $\Delta x = v_d\, \Delta t$. If we choose Δt to be the time interval during which the charges are displaced, on average, by the length of the cylinder, the number of carriers in the section of length Δx is $nAv_d\, \Delta t$, where n is the number of carriers per unit volume.

cross-sectional area A (Fig. 5.2). The volume of a section of the conductor of length Δx (the gray region of the conductor shown in Fig. 5.2) is $A\, \Delta x$. If n represents the number of mobile charge carriers per unit volume (in other words, the charge carrier density), the number of carriers in the gray section is $nA\, \Delta x$. Therefore, the total charge ΔQ in this section is

$$\Delta Q = (nA\, \Delta x)q$$

where q is the charge on each carrier. If the carriers move with a speed v_d, the displacement they experience in the x direction in a time interval Δt is $\Delta x = v_d\, \Delta t$. Let Δt be the time interval required for the charge carriers in the cylinder to move through a displacement whose magnitude is equal to the length of the cylinder. This time interval is also the same as that required for all the charge carriers in the cylinder to pass through the circular area at one end. With this choice, we can write ΔQ as

$$\Delta Q = (nAv_d\, \Delta t)q$$

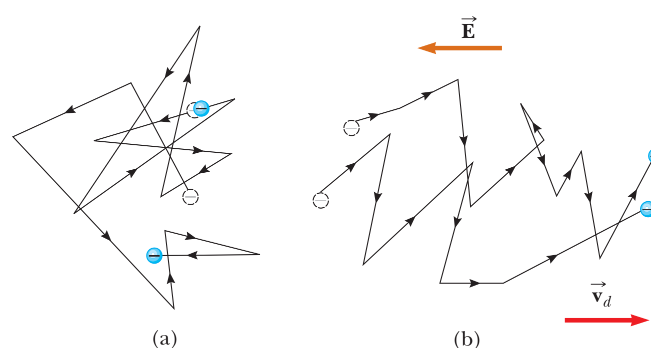
Dividing both sides of this equation by Δt, we find that the average current in the conductor is

Current in a conductor in terms of microscopic quantities

$$I_{\text{avg}} = \frac{\Delta Q}{\Delta t} = nqv_dA \qquad \textbf{(5.4)}$$

The speed of the charge carriers v_d is an average speed called the **drift speed.** To understand the meaning of drift speed, consider a conductor in which the charge carriers are free electrons. If the conductor is isolated—that is, the potential difference across it is zero—these electrons undergo random motion that is analogous to the motion of gas molecules. The electrons collide repeatedly with the metal atoms, and their resultant motion is complicated and zigzagged as in Active Figure 5.3a. As discussed earlier, when a potential difference is applied across the conductor (for example, by means of a battery), an electric field is set up in the conductor; this field exerts an electric force on the electrons, producing a current. In addition to the zigzag motion due to the collisions with the metal atoms, the electrons move slowly along the conductor (in a direction opposite that of $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$) at the drift velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_d$ as shown in Active Figure 5.3b.

You can think of the atom–electron collisions in a conductor as an effective internal friction (or drag force) similar to that experienced by a liquid's molecules flowing through a pipe stuffed with steel wool. The energy transferred from the electrons to the metal atoms during collisions causes an increase in the atom's vibrational energy and a corresponding increase in the conductor's temperature.



ACTIVE FIGURE 5.3

(a) A schematic diagram of the random motion of two charge carriers in a conductor in the absence of an electric field. The drift velocity is zero. (b) The motion of the charge carriers in a conductor in the presence of an electric field. Notice that the random motion is modified by the field and the charge carriers have a drift velocity opposite the direction of the electric field. Because of the acceleration of the charge carriers due to the electric force, the paths are actually parabolic. The drift speed, however, is much smaller than the average speed, so the parabolic shape is not visible on this scale.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the electric field and see the resulting effect on the motion of an electron.

Quick Quiz 5.1 Consider positive and negative charges moving horizontally through the four regions shown in Figure 5.4. Rank the current in these four regions from lowest to highest.

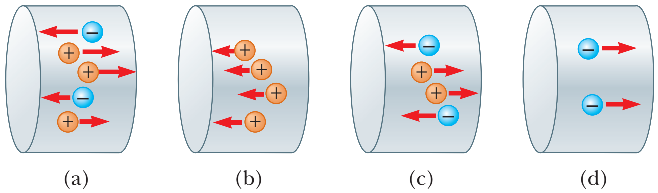


Figure 5.4 (Quick Quiz 5.1) Charges move through four regions.

EXAMPLE 5.1 Drift Speed in a Copper Wire

The 12-gauge copper wire in a typical residential building has a cross-sectional area of 3.31×10^{-6} m². It carries a constant current of 10.0 A. What is the drift speed of the electrons in the wire? Assume each copper atom contributes one free electron to the current. The density of copper is 8.92 g/cm³.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Imagine electrons following a zigzag motion such as that in Active Figure 5.3a, with a drift motion parallel to the wire superimposed on the motion as in Active Figure 5.3b. As mentioned earlier, the drift speed is small, and this example helps us quantify the speed.

Categorize We evaluate the drift speed using Equation 5.4. Because the current is constant, the average current during any time interval is the same as the constant current: $I_{avg} = I$.

Analyze The periodic table of the elements in Appendix C shows that the molar mass of copper is 63.5 g/mol. Recall that 1 mol of any substance contains Avogadro's number of atoms (6.02×10^{23}).

Use the molar mass and the density of copper to find the volume of 1 mole of copper:

$$V = \frac{m}{\rho} = \frac{63.5\ \text{g}}{8.92\ \text{g/cm}^3} = 7.12\ \text{cm}^3$$

From the assumption that each copper atom contributes one free electron to the current, find the electron density in copper:

$$n = \frac{6.02 \times 10^{23}\ \text{electrons}}{7.12\ \text{cm}^3}\left(\frac{1.00 \times 10^6\ \text{cm}^3}{1\ \text{m}^3}\right)$$

$$= 8.46 \times 10^{28}\ \text{electrons/m}^3$$

Solve Equation 5.4 for the drift speed:

$$v_d = \frac{I_{avg}}{nqA} = \frac{I}{nqA}$$

Substitute numerical values:

$$v_d = \frac{I}{neA} = \frac{10.0\ \text{A}}{(8.46 \times 10^{28}\ \text{m}^{-3})(1.60 \times 10^{-19}\ \text{C})(3.31 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{m}^2)}$$

$$= 2.23 \times 10^{-4}\ \text{m/s}$$

Finalize This result shows that typical drift speeds are very small. For instance, electrons traveling with a speed of 2.23×10^{-4} m/s would take about 75 min to travel 1 m! You might therefore wonder why a light turns on almost instantaneously when its switch is thrown. In a conductor, changes in the electric field that drives the free electrons travel through the conductor with a speed close to that of light. So, when you flip on a light switch, electrons already in the filament of the lightbulb experience electric forces and begin moving after a time interval on the order of nanoseconds.

5.2 Resistance

In Chapter 2, we found that the electric field inside a conductor is zero. This statement is true, however, *only* if the conductor is in static equilibrium. The purpose of this section is to describe what happens when the charges in the conductor are not in equilibrium, in which case there is an electric field in the conductor.

Consider a conductor of cross-sectional area A carrying a current I. The **current density** J in the conductor is defined as the current per unit area. Because the current $I = nqv_dA$, the current density is

Current density ▶

$$J \equiv \frac{I}{A} = nqv_d \qquad (5.5)$$

where J has SI units of amperes per meter squared. This expression is valid only if the current density is uniform and only if the surface of cross-sectional area A is perpendicular to the direction of the current.

A current density and an electric field are established in a conductor whenever a potential difference is maintained across the conductor. In some materials, the current density is proportional to the electric field:

$$J = \sigma E \qquad (5.6)$$

where the constant of proportionality σ is called the **conductivity** of the conductor.[1] Materials that obey Equation 5.6 are said to follow **Ohm's law,** named after Georg Simon Ohm. More specifically, Ohm's law states the following:

> For many materials (including most metals), the ratio of the current density to the electric field is a constant σ that is independent of the electric field producing the current.

GEORG SIMON OHM

German physicist (1789–1854)

Ohm, a high school teacher and later a professor at the University of Munich, formulated the concept of resistance and discovered the proportionalities expressed in Equations 27.6 and 27.7.

Materials that obey Ohm's law and hence demonstrate this simple relationship between E and J are said to be *ohmic*. Experimentally, however, it is found that not all materials have this property. Materials and devices that do not obey Ohm's law are said to be *nonohmic*. Ohm's law is not a fundamental law of nature; rather, it is an empirical relationship valid only for certain materials.

We can obtain an equation useful in practical applications by considering a segment of straight wire of uniform cross-sectional area A and length ℓ as shown in Figure 5.5. A potential difference $\Delta V = V_b - V_a$ is maintained across the wire, creating in the wire an electric field and a current. If the field is assumed to be uniform, the potential difference is related to the field through the relationship[2]

$$\Delta V = E\ell$$

Therefore, we can express the current density in the wire as

$$J = \sigma E = \sigma \frac{\Delta V}{\ell}$$

Because $J = I/A$, the potential difference across the wire is

$$\Delta V = \frac{\ell}{\sigma} J = \left(\frac{\ell}{\sigma A}\right) I = RI$$

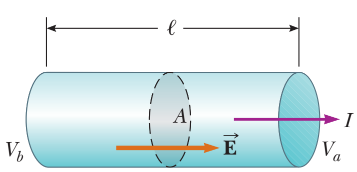


Figure 5.5 A uniform conductor of length ℓ and cross-sectional area A. A potential difference $\Delta V = V_b - V_a$ maintained across the conductor sets up an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$, and this field produces a current I that is proportional to the potential difference.

[1] Do not confuse conductivity σ with surface charge density, for which the same symbol is used.

[2] This result follows from the definition of potential difference:

$$V_b - V_a = -\int_a^b \vec{\mathbf{E}} \cdot d\vec{\mathbf{s}} = E \int_a^b dx = E\ell$$

The quantity $R = \ell/\sigma A$ is called the **resistance** of the conductor. We define the resistance as the ratio of the potential difference across a conductor to the current in the conductor:

$$R \equiv \frac{\Delta V}{I} \quad \textbf{(5.7)}$$

We will use this equation again and again when studying electric circuits. This result shows that resistance has SI units of volts per ampere. One volt per ampere is defined to be one **ohm** (Ω):

$$1\ \Omega \equiv 1\ \text{V/A} \quad \textbf{(5.8)}$$

This expression shows that if a potential difference of 1 V across a conductor causes a current of 1 A, the resistance of the conductor is 1 Ω. For example, if an electrical appliance connected to a 120-V source of potential difference carries a current of 6 A, its resistance is 20 Ω.

Most electric circuits use circuit elements called **resistors** to control the current in the various parts of the circuit. Two common types are the *composition resistor*, which contains carbon, and the *wire-wound resistor*, which consists of a coil of wire. Values of resistors in ohms are normally indicated by color coding as shown in Figure 5.6 and Table 5.1.

The inverse of conductivity is **resistivity**[3] ρ:

$$\rho = \frac{1}{\sigma} \quad \textbf{(5.9)}$$

◄ Resistivity is the inverse of conductivity

where ρ has the units ohm meters ($\Omega \cdot \text{m}$). Because $R = \ell/\sigma A$, we can express the resistance of a uniform block of material along the length ℓ as

$$R = \rho\frac{\ell}{A} \quad \textbf{(5.10)}$$

◄ Resistance of a uniform material along the length ℓ

Every ohmic material has a characteristic resistivity that depends on the properties of the material and on temperature. In addition, as you can see from Equation 5.10, the resistance of a sample depends on geometry as well as on resistivity. Table 5.2 gives the resistivities of a variety of materials at 20°C. Notice the enormous range, from very low values for good conductors such as copper and silver to very high values for good insulators such as glass and rubber. An ideal conductor would have zero resistivity, and an ideal insulator would have infinite resistivity.

PITFALL PREVENTION 5.3

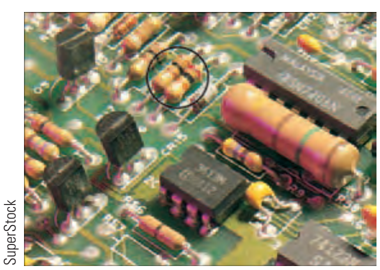
Equation 5.7 Is Not Ohm's Law

Many individuals call Equation 5.7 Ohm's law, but that is incorrect. This equation is simply the definition of resistance, and it provides an important relationship between voltage, current, and resistance. Ohm's law is related to a proportionality of J to E (Eq. 5.6) or, equivalently, of I to ΔV, which, from Equation 5.7, indicates that the resistance is constant, independent of the applied voltage.

TABLE 5.1

Color Coding for Resistors

Color	Number	Multiplier	Tolerance
Black	0	1	
Brown	1	10^1	
Red	2	10^2	
Orange	3	10^3	
Yellow	4	10^4	
Green	5	10^5	
Blue	6	10^6	
Violet	7	10^7	
Gray	8	10^8	
White	9	10^9	
Gold		10^{-1}	5%
Silver		10^{-2}	10%
Colorless			20%



SuperStock

Figure 5.6 The colored bands on a resistor represent a code for determining resistance. The first two colors give the first two digits in the resistance value. The third color represents the power of 10 for the multiplier of the resistance value. The last color is the tolerance of the resistance value. As an example, the four colors on the circled resistors are red (= 2), black (= 0), orange (= 10^3), and gold (= 5%), and so the resistance value is $20 \times 10^3\ \Omega = 20\ \text{k}\Omega$ with a tolerance value of 5% = 1 kΩ. (The values for the colors are from Table 5.1.)

[3] Do not confuse resistivity ρ with mass density or charge density, for which the same symbol is used.

TABLE 5.2

Resistivities and Temperature Coefficients of Resistivity for Various Materials

Material	Resistivity[a] ($\Omega \cdot m$)	Temperature Coefficient[b] $\alpha[(°C)^{-1}]$
Silver	1.59×10^{-8}	3.8×10^{-3}
Copper	1.7×10^{-8}	3.9×10^{-3}
Gold	2.44×10^{-8}	3.4×10^{-3}
Aluminum	2.82×10^{-8}	3.9×10^{-3}
Tungsten	5.6×10^{-8}	4.5×10^{-3}
Iron	10×10^{-8}	5.0×10^{-3}
Platinum	11×10^{-8}	3.92×10^{-3}
Lead	22×10^{-8}	3.9×10^{-3}
Nichrome[c]	1.50×10^{-6}	0.4×10^{-3}
Carbon	3.5×10^{-5}	-0.5×10^{-3}
Germanium	0.46	-48×10^{-3}
Silicon[d]	2.3×10^{3}	-75×10^{-3}
Glass	10^{10} to 10^{14}	
Hard rubber	$\sim 10^{13}$	
Sulfur	10^{15}	
Quartz (fused)	75×10^{16}	

[a] All values at 20°C. All elements in this table are assumed to be free of impurities.

[b] See Section 27.4.

[c] A nickel–chromium alloy commonly used in heating elements.

[d] The resistivity of silicon is very sensitive to purity. The value can be changed by several orders of magnitude when it is doped with other atoms.

PITFALL PREVENTION 5.4

Resistance and Resistivity

Resistivity is a property of a *substance*, whereas resistance is a property of an *object*. We have seen similar pairs of variables before. For example, density is a property of a substance, whereas mass is a property of an object. Equation 5.10 relates resistance to resistivity and Equation 1.1 relates mass to density.

Equation 5.10 shows that the resistance of a given cylindrical conductor such as a wire is proportional to its length and inversely proportional to its cross-sectional area. If the length of a wire is doubled, its resistance doubles. If its cross-sectional area is doubled, its resistance decreases by one half. The situation is analogous to the flow of a liquid through a pipe. As the pipe's length is increased, the resistance to flow increases. As the pipe's cross-sectional area is increased, more liquid crosses a given cross section of the pipe per unit time interval. Therefore, more liquid flows for the same pressure differential applied to the pipe, and the resistance to flow decreases.

Ohmic materials and devices have a linear current–potential difference relationship over a broad range of applied potential differences (Fig. 5.7a). The slope of the I-versus-ΔV curve in the linear region yields a value for $1/R$. Nonohmic materials have a nonlinear current–potential difference relationship. One common semiconducting device with nonlinear I-versus-ΔV characteristics is the *junction diode* (Fig. 5.7b). The resistance of this device is low for currents in one direction (positive ΔV) and high for currents in the reverse direction (negative ΔV). In fact, most modern electronic devices, such as transistors, have nonlin-

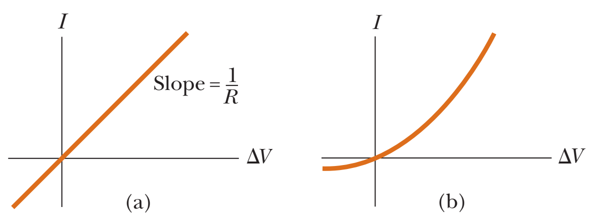


Figure 5.7 (a) The current–potential difference curve for an ohmic material. The curve is linear, and the slope is equal to the inverse of the resistance of the conductor. (b) A nonlinear current–potential difference curve for a junction diode. This device does not obey Ohm's law.

ear current–potential difference relationships; their proper operation depends on the particular way they violate Ohm's law.

Quick Quiz 5.2 A cylindrical wire has a radius r and length ℓ. If both r and ℓ are doubled, does the resistance of the wire (a) increase, (b) decrease, or (c) remain the same?

Quick Quiz 5.3 In Figure 5.7b, as the applied voltage increases, does the resistance of the diode (a) increase, (b) decrease, or (c) remain the same?

EXAMPLE 5.2 The Resistance of Nichrome Wire

The radius of 22-gauge Nichrome wire is 0.321 mm. **(A)** Calculate the resistance per unit length of this wire.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Table 5.2 shows that Nichrome has a resistivity two orders of magnitude larger than the best conductors in the table. Therefore, we expect it to have some special practical applications that the best conductors may not have.

Categorize We model the wire as a cylinder so that a simple geometric analysis can be applied to find the resistance.

Analyze Use Equation 5.10 and the resistivity of Nichrome from Table 5.2 to find the resistance per unit length:

$$\frac{R}{\ell} = \frac{\rho}{A} = \frac{\rho}{\pi r^2} = \frac{1.5 \times 10^{-6}\ \Omega \cdot \text{m}}{\pi (0.321 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{m})^2} = \boxed{4.6\ \Omega/\text{m}}$$

(B) If a potential difference of 10 V is maintained across a 1.0-m length of the Nichrome wire, what is the current in the wire?

SOLUTION

Analyze Use Equation 5.7 to find the current:

$$I = \frac{\Delta V}{R} = \frac{\Delta V}{(4.6\ \Omega/\text{m})\ell} = \frac{10\ \text{V}}{(4.6\ \Omega/\text{m})(1.0\ \text{m})} = \boxed{2.2\ \text{A}}$$

Finalize A copper wire of the same radius would have a resistance per unit length of only 0.053 Ω/m. A 1.0-m length of copper wire of the same radius would carry the same current (2.2 A) with an applied potential difference of only 0.12 V.

Because of its high resistivity and resistance to oxidation, Nichrome is often used for heating elements in toasters, irons, and electric heaters.

EXAMPLE 5.3 The Radial Resistance of a Coaxial Cable

Coaxial cables are used extensively for cable television and other electronic applications. A coaxial cable consists of two concentric cylindrical conductors. The region between the conductors is completely filled with polyethylene plastic as shown in Figure 5.8a. Current leakage through the plastic, in the *radial* direction, is unwanted. (The cable is designed to conduct current along its length, but that is *not* the current being considered here.) The radius of the inner conductor is $a = 0.500$ cm, the radius of the outer conductor is $b = 1.75$ cm, and the length is $L = 15.0$ cm. The resistivity of the plastic is $1.0 \times 10^{13}\ \Omega \cdot \text{m}$. Calculate the resistance of the plastic between the two conductors.

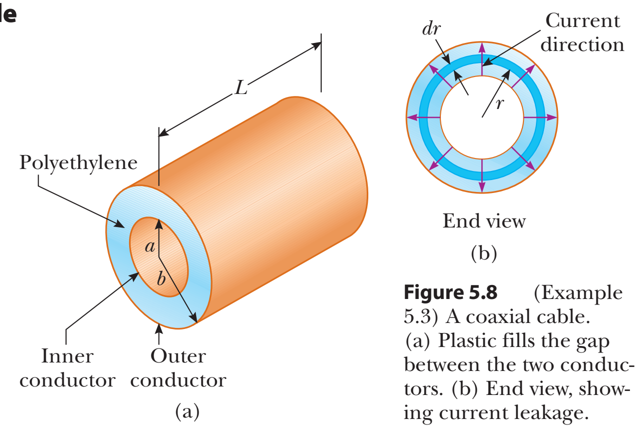


Figure 5.8 (Example 5.3) A coaxial cable. (a) Plastic fills the gap between the two conductors. (b) End view, showing current leakage.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Imagine two currents as suggested in the text of the problem. The desired current is along the cable, carried within the conductors. The undesired current corresponds to charge leakage through the plastic, and its direction is radial.

Categorize Because the resistivity and the geometry of the plastic are known, we categorize this problem as one in which we find the resistance of the plastic from these parameters, using Equation 5.10. Because the area through which the charges pass depends on the radial position, we must use integral calculus to determine the answer.

Analyze We divide the plastic into concentric elements of infinitesimal thickness dr (Fig. 5.8b). Use the differential form of Equation 5.10, replacing ℓ with r for the distance variable: $dR = \rho\, dr/A$, where dR is the resistance of an element of plastic of thickness dr and surface area A. In this example, our representative element is a concentric hollow plastic cylinder of radius r, thickness dr, and length L as in Figure 5.8. Any charge passing from the inner to the outer conductor must move radially through this concentric element. The area through which this charge passes is $A = 2\pi rL$ (the curved surface area—circumference multiplied by length—of our hollow plastic cylinder of thickness dr).

Write an expression for the resistance of our hollow cylinder of plastic:

$$dR = \frac{\rho}{2\pi rL}\, dr$$

Integrate this expression from $r = a$ to $r = b$:

$$(1) \quad R = \int dR = \frac{\rho}{2\pi L}\int_a^b \frac{dr}{r} = \frac{\rho}{2\pi L}\ln\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)$$

Substitute the values given:

$$R = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{13}\ \Omega\cdot\text{m}}{2\pi(0.150\ \text{m})}\ln\left(\frac{1.75\ \text{cm}}{0.500\ \text{cm}}\right) = 1.33 \times 10^{13}\ \Omega$$

Finalize Let's compare this resistance to that of the inner copper conductor of the cable along the 15.0-cm length.

Use Equation 5.10 to find the resistance of the copper cylinder:

$$R = \rho\frac{\ell}{A} = (1.7 \times 10^{-8}\ \Omega\cdot\text{m})\left[\frac{0.150\ \text{m}}{\pi(5.00 \times 10^{-3}\ \text{m})^2}\right]$$

$$= 3.2 \times 10^{-5}\ \Omega$$

This resistance is 18 orders of magnitude smaller than the radial resistance. Therefore, almost all the current corresponds to charge moving along the length of the cable, with a very small fraction leaking in the radial direction.

What If? Suppose the coaxial cable is enlarged to twice the overall diameter with two possible choices: (1) the ratio b/a is held fixed or (2) the difference $b - a$ is held fixed. For which choice does the leakage current between the inner and outer conductors increase when the voltage is applied between them?

Answer For the current to increase, the resistance must decrease. For choice (1), in which b/a is held fixed, Equation (1) shows that the resistance is unaffected. For choice (2), we do not have an equation involving the difference $b - a$ to inspect. Looking at Figure 5.8b, however, we see that increasing b and a while holding the voltage constant results in charge flowing through the same thickness of plastic but through a larger area perpendicular to the flow. This larger area results in lower resistance and a higher current.

5.3 A Model for Electrical Conduction

In this section, we describe a classical model of electrical conduction in metals that was first proposed by Paul Drude (1863–1906) in 1900. This model leads to Ohm's law and shows that resistivity can be related to the motion of electrons in metals. Although the Drude model described here has limitations, it introduces concepts that are applied in more elaborate treatments.

Consider a conductor as a regular array of atoms plus a collection of free electrons, which are sometimes called *conduction* electrons. The conduction electrons, although bound to their respective atoms when the atoms are not part of a solid, become free when the atoms condense into a solid. In the absence of an electric field, the conduction electrons move in random directions through the conductor with average speeds on the order of 10^6 m/s (Active Fig. 5.3a). The situation is similar to the motion of gas molecules confined in a vessel. In fact, some scientists refer to conduction electrons in a metal as an *electron gas.*

When an electric field is applied, the free electrons drift slowly in a direction opposite that of the electric field (Active Fig. 5.3b), with an average drift speed v_d that is much smaller (typically 10^{-4} m/s) than their average speed between collisions (typically 10^6 m/s).

In our model, we make the following assumptions:

1. The electron's motion after a collision is independent of its motion before the collision.
2. The excess energy acquired by the electrons in the electric field is lost to the atoms of the conductor when the electrons and atoms collide.

With regard to assumption (2), the energy given up to the atoms increases their vibrational energy, which causes the temperature of the conductor to increase.

We are now in a position to derive an expression for the drift velocity. When a free electron of mass m_e and charge q $(= -e)$ is subjected to an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$, it experiences a force $\vec{\mathbf{F}} = q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$. The electron is a particle under a net force, and its acceleration can be found from Newton's second law, $\sum \vec{\mathbf{F}} = m\vec{\mathbf{a}}$:

$$\vec{\mathbf{a}} = \frac{\sum \vec{\mathbf{F}}}{m} = \frac{q\vec{\mathbf{E}}}{m_e} \qquad (5.11)$$

Because the electric field is uniform, the electron's acceleration is constant, so the electron can be modeled as a particle under constant acceleration. If $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_i$ is the electron's initial velocity the instant after a collision (which occurs at a time defined as $t = 0$), the velocity of the electron at a very short time t later (immediately before the next collision occurs) is, from Equation 4.8,

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}}_f = \vec{\mathbf{v}}_i + \vec{\mathbf{a}}t = \vec{\mathbf{v}}_i + \frac{q\vec{\mathbf{E}}}{m_e}t \qquad (5.12)$$

Let's now take the average value of $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_f$ for all the electrons in the wire over all possible collision times t and all possible values of $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_i$. Assuming the initial velocities are randomly distributed over all possible values, the average value of $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_i$ is zero. The average value of the second term of Equation 5.12 is $(q\vec{\mathbf{E}}/m_e)\tau$, where τ is the *average time interval between successive collisions*. Because the average value of $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_f$ is equal to the drift velocity,

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}}_{f,\text{avg}} = \vec{\mathbf{v}}_d = \frac{q\vec{\mathbf{E}}}{m_e}\tau \qquad (5.13)$$

◀ Drift velocity in terms of microscopic quantities

The value of τ depends on the size of the metal atoms and the number of electrons per unit volume. We can relate this expression for drift velocity in Equation 5.13 to the current in the conductor. Substituting the magnitude of the velocity from Equation 5.13 into Equation 5.5, the current density becomes

$$J = nqv_d = \frac{nq^2E}{m_e}\tau \qquad (5.14)$$

◀ Current density in terms of microscopic quantities

where n is the number of electrons per unit volume. Comparing this expression with Ohm's law, $J = \sigma E$, we obtain the following relationships for conductivity and resistivity of a conductor:

$$\sigma = \frac{nq^2\tau}{m_e} \qquad (5.15)$$

◀ Conductivity in terms of microscopic quantities

Resistivity in terms of microscopic quantities

$$\rho = \frac{1}{\sigma} = \frac{m_e}{nq^2\tau} \quad (5.16)$$

According to this classical model, conductivity and resistivity do not depend on the strength of the electric field. This feature is characteristic of a conductor obeying Ohm's law.

5.4 Resistance and Temperature

Over a limited temperature range, the resistivity of a conductor varies approximately linearly with temperature according to the expression

Variation of ρ with temperature

$$\rho = \rho_0[1 + \alpha(T - T_0)] \quad (5.17)$$

where ρ is the resistivity at some temperature T (in degrees Celsius), ρ_0 is the resistivity at some reference temperature T_0 (usually taken to be 20°C), and α is the **temperature coefficient of resistivity.** From Equation 27.17, the temperature coefficient of resistivity can be expressed as

Temperature coefficient of resistivity

$$\alpha = \frac{1}{\rho_0}\frac{\Delta\rho}{\Delta T} \quad (5.18)$$

where $\Delta\rho = \rho - \rho_0$ is the change in resistivity in the temperature interval $\Delta T = T - T_0$.

The temperature coefficients of resistivity for various materials are given in Table 5.2. Notice that the unit for α is degrees Celsius^{-1} $[(°C)^{-1}]$. Because resistance is proportional to resistivity (Eq. 5.10), the variation of resistance of a sample is

$$R = R_0[1 + \alpha(T - T_0)] \quad (5.19)$$

where R_0 is the resistance at temperature T_0. Use of this property enables precise temperature measurements through careful monitoring of the resistance of a probe made from a particular material.

For some metals such as copper, resistivity is nearly proportional to temperature as shown in Figure 5.9. A nonlinear region always exists at very low temperatures, however, and the resistivity usually reaches some finite value as the temperature approaches absolute zero. This residual resistivity near absolute zero is caused primarily by the collision of electrons with impurities and imperfections in the metal. In contrast, high-temperature resistivity (the linear region) is predominantly characterized by collisions between electrons and metal atoms.

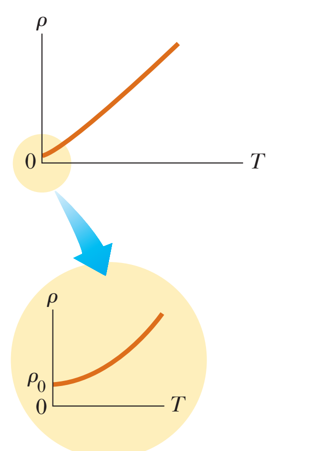


Figure 5.9 Resistivity versus temperature for a metal such as copper. The curve is linear over a wide range of temperatures, and ρ increases with increasing temperature. As T approaches absolute zero (inset), the resistivity approaches a finite value ρ_0.

Notice that three of the α values in Table 5.2 are negative, indicating that the resistivity of these materials decreases with increasing temperature. This behavior is indicative of a class of materials called *semiconductors,* first introduced in Section 1.2, and is due to an increase in the density of charge carriers at higher temperatures.

Because the charge carriers in a semiconductor are often associated with impurity atoms, the resistivity of these materials is very sensitive to the type and concentration of such impurities.

Quick Quiz 5.4 When does a lightbulb carry more current, (a) immediately after it is turned on and the glow of the metal filament is increasing or (b) after it has been on for a few milliseconds and the glow is steady?

5.5 Superconductors

There is a class of metals and compounds whose resistance decreases to zero when they are below a certain temperature T_c, known as the **critical temperature.** These materials are known as **superconductors.** The resistance–temperature graph for a superconductor follows that of a normal metal at temperatures above T_c (Fig. 5.10).

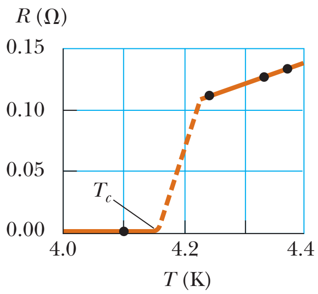


Figure 5.10 Resistance versus temperature for a sample of mercury (Hg). The graph follows that of a normal metal above the critical temperature T_c. The resistance drops to zero at T_c, which is 4.2 K for mercury.

TABLE 5.3

Critical Temperatures for Various Superconductors

Material	T_c (K)
$HgBa_2Ca_2Cu_3O_8$	134
Tl—Ba—Ca—Cu—O	125
Bi—Sr—Ca—Cu—O	105
$YBa_2Cu_3O_7$	92
Nb_3Ge	23.2
Nb_3Sn	18.05
Nb	9.46
Pb	7.18
Hg	4.15
Sn	3.72
Al	1.19
Zn	0.88

Courtesy of IBM Research Laboratory

A small permanent magnet levitated above a disk of the superconductor $YBa_2Cu_3O_7$, which is in liquid nitrogen at 77 K.

When the temperature is at or below T_c, the resistivity drops suddenly to zero. This phenomenon was discovered in 1911 by Dutch physicist Heike Kamerlingh-Onnes (1853–1926) as he worked with mercury, which is a superconductor below 4.2 K. Measurements have shown that the resistivities of superconductors below their T_c values are less than $4 \times 10^{-25}\ \Omega \cdot m$, or approximately 10^{17} times smaller than the resistivity of copper. In practice, these resistivities are considered to be zero.

Today, thousands of superconductors are known, and as Table 5.3 illustrates, the critical temperatures of recently discovered superconductors are substantially higher than initially thought possible. Two kinds of superconductors are recognized. The more recently identified ones are essentially ceramics with high critical temperatures, whereas superconducting materials such as those observed by Kamerlingh-Onnes are metals. If a room-temperature superconductor is ever identified, its effect on technology could be tremendous.

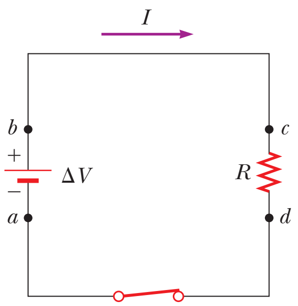
The value of T_c is sensitive to chemical composition, pressure, and molecular structure. Copper, silver, and gold, which are excellent conductors, do not exhibit superconductivity.

One truly remarkable feature of superconductors is that once a current is set up in them, it persists *without any applied potential difference* (because $R = 0$). Steady currents have been observed to persist in superconducting loops for several years with no apparent decay!

An important and useful application of superconductivity is in the development of superconducting magnets, in which the magnitudes of the magnetic field are approximately ten times greater than those produced by the best normal electromagnets. Such superconducting magnets are being considered as a means of storing energy. Superconducting magnets are currently used in medical magnetic resonance imaging, or MRI, units, which produce high-quality images of internal organs without the need for excessive exposure of patients to x-rays or other harmful radiation.

5.6 Electrical Power

In typical electric circuits, energy is transferred from a source such as a battery, to some device such as a lightbulb or a radio receiver. Let's determine an expression that will allow us to calculate the rate of this energy transfer. First, consider the simple circuit in Active Figure 5.11 , where energy is delivered to a resistor. (Resistors are designated by the circuit symbol —/\/\/—.) Because



ACTIVE FIGURE 5.11

A circuit consisting of a resistor of resistance R and a battery having a potential difference ΔV across its terminals. Positive charge flows in the clockwise direction.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the battery voltage and the resistance and see the resulting current in the circuit and power delivered to the resistor.

PITFALL PREVENTION 27.5

Charges Do Not Move All the Way Around a Circuit in a Short Time

Because of the very small magnitude of the drift velocity, it might take *hours* for a single electron to make one complete trip around the circuit. In terms of understanding the energy transfer in a circuit, however, it is useful to *imagine* a charge moving all the way around the circuit.

PITFALL PREVENTION 5.6

Misconceptions About Current

Several common misconceptions are associated with current in a circuit like that in Active Figure 5.11. One is that current comes out of one terminal of the battery and is then "used up" as it passes through the resistor, leaving current in only one part of the circuit. The current is actually the same *everywhere* in the circuit. A related misconception has the current coming out of the resistor being smaller than that going in because some of the current is "used up." Yet another misconception has current coming out of both terminals of the battery, in opposite directions, and then "clashing" in the resistor, delivering the energy in this manner. That is not the case; charges flow in the same rotational sense at *all* points in the circuit.

the connecting wires also have resistance, some energy is delivered to the wires and some to the resistor. Unless noted otherwise, we shall assume the resistance of the wires is small compared with the resistance of the circuit element so that the energy delivered to the wires is negligible.

Imagine following a positive quantity of charge Q moving clockwise around the circuit in Active Figure 5.11 from point a through the battery and resistor back to point a. We identify the entire circuit as our system. As the charge moves from a to b through the battery, the electric potential energy of the system *increases* by an amount $Q\,\Delta V$ while the chemical potential energy in the battery *decreases* by the same amount. (Recall from Eq. 3.3 that $\Delta U = q\,\Delta V$.) As the charge moves from c to d through the resistor, however, the system *loses* this electric potential energy during collisions of electrons with atoms in the resistor. In this process, the energy is transformed to internal energy corresponding to increased vibrational motion of the atoms in the resistor. Because the resistance of the interconnecting wires is neglected, no energy transformation occurs for paths bc and da. When the charge returns to point a, the net result is that some of the chemical energy in the battery has been delivered to the resistor and resides in the resistor as internal energy associated with molecular vibration.

The resistor is normally in contact with air, so its increased temperature results in a transfer of energy by heat into the air. In addition, the resistor emits thermal radiation, representing another means of escape for the energy. After some time interval has passed, the resistor reaches a constant temperature. At this time, the input of energy from the battery is balanced by the output of energy from the resistor by heat and radiation. Some electrical devices include *heat sinks*[4] connected to parts of the circuit to prevent these parts from reaching dangerously high temperatures. Heat sinks are pieces of metal with many fins. Because the metal's high thermal conductivity provides a rapid transfer of energy by heat away from the hot component and the large number of fins provides a large surface area in contact with the air, energy can transfer by radiation and into the air by heat at a high rate.

Let's now investigate the rate at which the system loses electric potential energy as the charge Q passes through the resistor:

$$\frac{dU}{dt} = \frac{d}{dt}(Q\,\Delta V) = \frac{dQ}{dt}\Delta V = I\,\Delta V$$

where I is the current in the circuit. The system regains this potential energy when the charge passes through the battery, at the expense of chemical energy in the battery. The rate at which the system loses potential energy as the charge passes through the resistor is equal to the rate at which the system gains internal energy in the resistor. Therefore, the power $\mathcal{P}$, representing the rate at which energy is delivered to the resistor, is

$$\mathcal{P} = I\,\Delta V \qquad \textbf{(5.20)}$$

We derived this result by considering a battery delivering energy to a resistor. Equation 5.20, however, can be used to calculate the power delivered by a voltage source to *any* device carrying a current I and having a potential difference ΔV between its terminals.

Using Equation 5.20 and $\Delta V = IR$ for a resistor, we can express the power delivered to the resistor in the alternative forms

$$\mathcal{P} = I^2R = \frac{(\Delta V)^2}{R} \qquad \textbf{(5.21)}$$

[4] This usage is another misuse of the word *heat* that is ingrained in our common language.

When I is expressed in amperes, ΔV in volts, and R in ohms, the SI unit of power is the watt, as it was in Chapter 8 in our discussion of mechanical power. The process by which power is lost as internal energy in a conductor of resistance R is often called *joule heating*;[5] this transformation is also often referred to as an I^2R loss.

When transporting energy by electricity through power lines such as those shown in the opening photograph for this chapter, you should not assume that the lines have zero resistance. Real power lines do indeed have resistance, and power is delivered to the resistance of these wires. Utility companies seek to minimize the energy transformed to internal energy in the lines and maximize the energy delivered to the consumer. Because $\mathcal{P} = I\,\Delta V$, the same amount of energy can be transported either at high currents and low potential differences or at low currents and high potential differences. Utility companies choose to transport energy at low currents and high potential differences primarily for economic reasons. Copper wire is very expensive, so it is cheaper to use high-resistance wire (that is, wire having a small cross-sectional area; see Eq. 5.10). Therefore, in the expression for the power delivered to a resistor, $\mathcal{P} = I^2R$, the resistance of the wire is fixed at a relatively high value for economic considerations. The I^2R loss can be reduced by keeping the current I as low as possible, which means transferring the energy at a high voltage. In some instances, power is transported at potential differences as great as 765 kV. At the destination of the energy, the potential difference is usually reduced to 4 kV by a device called a *transformer*. Another transformer drops the potential difference to 240 V for use in your home. Of course, each time the potential difference decreases, the current increases by the same factor and the power remains the same. We shall discuss transformers in greater detail in Chapter 33.

PITFALL PREVENTION 5.7
Energy Is Not "Dissipated"

In some books, you may see Equation 5.21 described as the power "dissipated in" a resistor, suggesting that energy disappears. Instead, we say energy is "delivered to" a resistor. The notion of *dissipation* arises because a warm resistor expels energy by radiation and heat, so energy delivered by the battery leaves the circuit. (It does not disappear!)

Quick Quiz 5.5 For the two lightbulbs shown in Figure 5.12, rank the current values at points a through f from greatest to least.

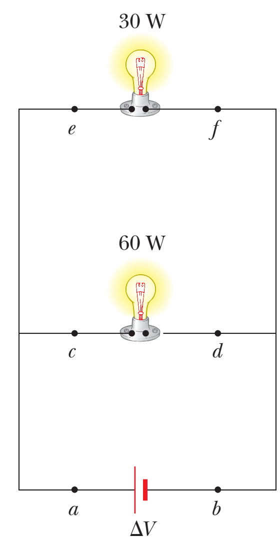


Figure 5.12 (Quick Quiz 5.5) Two lightbulbs connected across the same potential difference.

EXAMPLE 5.4 Power in an Electric Heater

An electric heater is constructed by applying a potential difference of 120 V across a Nichrome wire that has a total resistance of 8.00 Ω. Find the current carried by the wire and the power rating of the heater.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize As discussed in Example 5.2, Nichrome wire has high resistivity and is often used for heating elements in toasters, irons, and electric heaters. Therefore, we expect the power delivered to the wire to be relatively high.

Categorize We evaluate the power from Equation 5.21, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

Use Equation 5.7 to find the current in the wire:

$$I = \frac{\Delta V}{R} = \frac{120\ \text{V}}{8.00\ \Omega} = 15.0\ \text{A}$$

Find the power rating using the expression $\mathcal{P} = I^2R$ from Equation 5.21:

$$\mathcal{P} = I^2R = (15.0\ \text{A})^2(8.00\ \Omega) = 1.80 \times 10^3\ \text{W} = 1.80\ \text{kW}$$

What If? What if the heater were accidentally connected to a 240-V supply? (That is difficult to do because the shape and orientation of the metal contacts in 240-V plugs are different from those in 120-V plugs.) How would that affect the current carried by the heater and the power rating of the heater?

[5] It is commonly called *joule heating* even though the process of heat does not occur when energy delivered to a resistor appears as internal energy. This is another example of incorrect usage of the word *heat* that has become entrenched in our language.

Answer If the applied potential difference were doubled, Equation 5.7 shows that the current would double. According to Equation 5.21, $\mathcal{P} = (\Delta V)^2/R$, the power would be four times larger.

EXAMPLE 5.5 Linking Electricity and Thermodynamics

An immersion heater must increase the temperature of 1.50 kg of water from 10.0°C to 50.0°C in 10.0 min while operating at 110 V.

(A) What is the required resistance of the heater?

SOLUTION

Conceptualize An immersion heater is a resistor that is inserted into a container of water. As energy is delivered to the immersion heater, raising its temperature, energy leaves the surface of the resistor by heat, going into the water. When the immersion heater reaches a constant temperature, the rate of energy delivered to the resistance by electrical transmission is equal to the rate of energy delivered by heat to the water.

Categorize This example allows us to link our new understanding of power in electricity with our experience with specific heat in thermodynamics (Chapter 20). The water is a nonisolated system. Its internal energy is rising because of energy transferred into the water by heat from the resistor: $\Delta E_{\text{int}} = Q$. In our model, we assume the energy that enters the water from the heater remains in the water.

Analyze To simplify the analysis, let's ignore the initial period during which the temperature of the resistor increases and also ignore any variation of resistance with temperature. Therefore, we imagine a constant rate of energy transfer for the entire 10.0 min.

Set the rate of energy delivered to the resistor equal to the rate of energy Q entering the water by heat:

$$\mathcal{P} = \frac{(\Delta V)^2}{R} = \frac{Q}{\Delta t}$$

Use Equation 20.4, $Q = mc\,\Delta T$, to relate the energy input by heat to the resulting temperature change of the water and solve for the resistance:

$$\frac{(\Delta V)^2}{R} = \frac{mc\,\Delta T}{\Delta t} \quad \rightarrow \quad R = \frac{(\Delta V)^2 \Delta t}{mc\,\Delta T}$$

Substitute the values given in the statement of the problem:

$$R = \frac{(110\text{ V})^2(600\text{ s})}{(1.50\text{ kg})(4\,186\text{ J/kg}\cdot{}^\circ\text{C})(50.0^\circ\text{C} - 10.0^\circ\text{C})} = \boxed{28.9\ \Omega}$$

(B) Estimate the cost of heating the water.

SOLUTION

Multiply the power by the time interval to find the amount of energy transferred:

$$\mathcal{P}\,\Delta t = \frac{(\Delta V)^2}{R}\Delta t = \frac{(110\text{ V})^2}{28.9\ \Omega}(10.0\text{ min})\left(\frac{1\text{ h}}{60.0\text{ min}}\right)$$

$$= 69.8\text{ Wh} = 0.069\,8\text{ kWh}$$

Find the cost knowing that energy is purchased at an estimated price of 10¢ per kilowatt-hour:

$$\text{Cost} = (0.069\,8\text{ kWh})(\$0.1/\text{kWh}) = \$0.007 = \boxed{0.7¢}$$

Finalize The cost to heat the water is very low, less than one cent. In reality, the cost is higher because some energy is transferred from the water into the surroundings by heat and electromagnetic radiation while its temperature is increasing. If you have electrical devices in your home with power ratings on them, use this power rating and an approximate time interval of use to estimate the cost for one use of the device.

Summary

ThomsonNOW™ Sign in at **www.thomsonedu.com** and go to ThomsonNOW to take a practice test for this chapter.

DEFINITIONS

The electric **current** I in a conductor is defined as

$$I \equiv \frac{dQ}{dt} \quad \textbf{(5.2)}$$

where dQ is the charge that passes through a cross section of the conductor in a time interval dt. The SI unit of current is the **ampere** (A), where 1 A = 1 C/s.

The **current density** J in a conductor is the current per unit area:

$$J \equiv \frac{I}{A} \quad \textbf{(5.5)}$$

The **resistance** R of a conductor is defined as

$$R \equiv \frac{\Delta V}{I} \quad \textbf{(5.7)}$$

where ΔV is the potential difference across it and I is the current it carries. The SI unit of resistance is volts per ampere, which is defined to be 1 **ohm** (Ω); that is, $1\ \Omega = 1\ \text{V/A}$.

CONCEPTS AND PRINCIPLES

The average current in a conductor is related to the motion of the charge carriers through the relationship

$$I_{\text{avg}} = nqv_dA \quad \textbf{(5.4)}$$

where n is the density of charge carriers, q is the charge on each carrier, v_d is the drift speed, and A is the cross-sectional area of the conductor.

The current density in an ohmic conductor is proportional to the electric field according to the expression

$$J = \sigma E \quad \textbf{(5.6)}$$

The proportionality constant σ is called the **conductivity** of the material of which the conductor is made. The inverse of σ is known as **resistivity** ρ (that is, $\rho = 1/\sigma$). Equation 27.6 is known as **Ohm's law,** and a material is said to obey this law if the ratio of its current density to its applied electric field is a constant that is independent of the applied field.

For a uniform block of material of cross-sectional area A and length ℓ, the resistance over the length ℓ is

$$R = \rho\frac{\ell}{A} \quad \textbf{(5.10)}$$

where ρ is the resistivity of the material.

In a classical model of electrical conduction in metals, the electrons are treated as molecules of a gas. In the absence of an electric field, the average velocity of the electrons is zero. When an electric field is applied, the electrons move (on average) with a **drift velocity** $\vec{\mathbf{v}}_d$ that is opposite the electric field. The drift velocity is given by

$$\vec{\mathbf{v}}_d = \frac{q\vec{\mathbf{E}}}{m_e}\tau \quad \textbf{(5.13)}$$

where q is the electron's charge, m_e is the mass of the electron, and τ is the average time interval between electron–atom collisions. According to this model, the resistivity of the metal is

$$\rho = \frac{m_e}{nq^2\tau} \quad \textbf{(5.16)}$$

where n is the number of free electrons per unit volume.

The resistivity of a conductor varies approximately linearly with temperature according to the expression

$$\rho = \rho_0[1 + \alpha(T - T_0)] \quad \textbf{(5.17)}$$

where ρ_0 is the resistivity at some reference temperature T_0 and α is the **temperature coefficient of resistivity.**

If a potential difference ΔV is maintained across a circuit element, the **power,** or rate at which energy is supplied to the element, is

$$\mathcal{P} = I\,\Delta V \quad \textbf{(5.20)}$$

Because the potential difference across a resistor is given by $\Delta V = IR$, we can express the power delivered to a resistor as

$$\mathcal{P} = I^2R = \frac{(\Delta V)^2}{R} \quad \textbf{(5.21)}$$

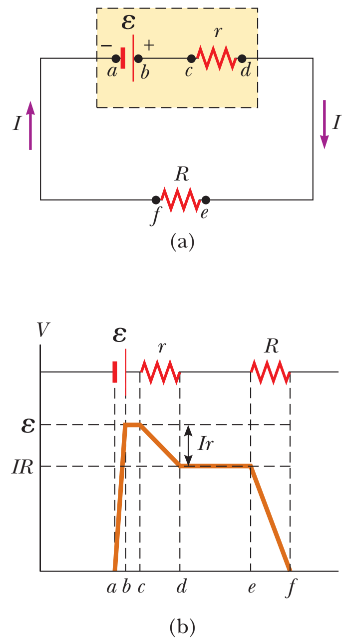
The energy delivered to a resistor by electrical transmission appears in the form of internal energy in the resistor.

6 Direct Current Circuits

In this chapter, we analyze simple electric circuits that contain batteries, resistors, and capacitors in various combinations. Some circuits contain resistors that can be combined using simple rules. The analysis of more complicated circuits is simplified using *Kirchhoff's rules,* which follow from the laws of conservation of energy and conservation of electric charge for isolated systems. Most of the circuits analyzed are assumed to be in *steady state,* which means that currents in the circuit are constant in magnitude and direction. A current that is constant in direction is called a *direct current* (DC). We will study *alternating current* (AC), in which the current changes direction periodically, in Chapter 33. Finally, we describe electrical meters for measuring current and potential difference and then discuss electrical circuits in the home.

6.1 Electromotive Force

In Section 5.6, we discussed a circuit in which a battery produces a current. We will generally use a battery as a source of energy for circuits in our discussion. Because the potential difference at the battery terminals is constant in a particular circuit, the current in the circuit is constant in magnitude and direction and is called **direct current.** A battery is called either a *source of electromotive force* or, more commonly, a *source of emf.* (The phrase *electromotive force* is an unfortunate historical term, describing not a force, but rather a potential difference in volts.) **The emf $\mathcal{E}$**



ACTIVE FIGURE 6.1

(a) Circuit diagram of a source of emf $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}$ (in this case, a battery), of internal resistance r, connected to an external resistor of resistance R. (b) Graphical representation showing how the electric potential changes as the circuit in (a) is traversed clockwise.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the emf and resistances r and R and see the effect on the current and on the graph in part (b).

of a battery is the maximum possible voltage the battery can provide between its terminals. You can think of a source of emf as a "charge pump." When an electric potential difference exists between two points, the source moves charges "uphill" from the lower potential to the higher.

We shall generally assume the connecting wires in a circuit have no resistance. The positive terminal of a battery is at a higher potential than the negative terminal. Because a real battery is made of matter, there is resistance to the flow of charge within the battery. This resistance is called **internal resistance** r. For an idealized battery with zero internal resistance, the potential difference across the battery (called its *terminal voltage*) equals its emf. For a real battery, however, the terminal voltage is *not* equal to the emf for a battery in a circuit in which there is a current. To understand why, consider the circuit diagram in Active Figure 6.1a. The battery in this diagram is represented by the dashed rectangle containing an ideal, resistance-free emf $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}$ in series with an internal resistance r. A resistor of resistance R is connected across the terminals of the battery. Now imagine moving through the battery from a to d and measuring the electric potential at various locations. Passing from the negative terminal to the positive terminal, the potential increases by an amount $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}$. As we move through the resistance r, however, the potential *decreases* by an amount Ir, where I is the current in the circuit. Therefore, the terminal voltage of the battery $\Delta V = V_d - V_a$ is

$$\Delta V = \boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}} - Ir \qquad \textbf{(6.1)}$$

From this expression, notice that $\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}$ is equivalent to the **open-circuit voltage,** that is, the terminal voltage when the current is zero. The emf is the voltage labeled on a battery; for example, the emf of a D cell is 1.5 V. The actual potential difference between a battery's terminals depends on the current in the battery as described by Equation 6.1.

Active Figure 6.1b is a graphical representation of the changes in electric potential as the circuit is traversed in the clockwise direction. Active Figure 6.1a shows that the terminal voltage ΔV must equal the potential difference across the external resistance R, often called the **load resistance.** The load resistor might be a simple resistive circuit element as in Active Figure 28.1a, or it could be the resistance of some electrical device (such as a toaster, electric heater, or lightbulb) connected to the battery (or, in the case of household devices, to the wall outlet). The resistor represents a *load* on the battery because the battery must supply energy to operate the device containing the resistance. The potential difference across the load resistance is $\Delta V = IR$. Combining this expression with Equation 6.1, we see that

$$\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}} = IR + Ir \qquad \textbf{(6.2)}$$

Solving for the current gives

$$I = \frac{\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}}{R + r} \qquad \textbf{(6.3)}$$

Equation 6.3 shows that the current in this simple circuit depends on both the load resistance R external to the battery and the internal resistance r. If R is much greater than r, as it is in many real-world circuits, we can neglect r.

Multiplying Equation 6.2 by the current I in the circuit gives

$$I\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}} = I^2R + I^2r \qquad \textbf{(6.4)}$$

Equation 6.4 indicates that because power $\mathcal{P} = I\,\Delta V$ (see Eq. 5.20), the total power output $I\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}$ of the battery is delivered to the external load resistance in the amount I^2R and to the internal resistance in the amount I^2r.

Quick Quiz 6.1 To maximize the percentage of the power that is delivered from a battery to a device, what should the internal resistance of the battery be? (a) It should be as low as possible. (b) It should be as high as possible. (c) The percentage does not depend on the internal resistance.

PITFALL PREVENTION 6.1

What Is Constant in a Battery?

It is a common misconception that a battery is a source of constant current. Equation 6.3 shows that is not true. The current in the circuit depends on the resistance R connected to the battery. It is also not true that a battery is a source of constant terminal voltage as shown by Equation 6.1. **A battery is a source of constant emf.**

EXAMPLE 6.1 Terminal Voltage of a Battery

A battery has an emf of 12.0 V and an internal resistance of 0.05 Ω. Its terminals are connected to a load resistance of 3.00 Ω.

(A) Find the current in the circuit and the terminal voltage of the battery.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Study Active Figure 6.1a, which shows a circuit consistent with the problem statement. The battery delivers energy to the load resistor.

Categorize This example involves simple calculations from this section, so we categorize it as a substitution problem.

Use Equation 6.3 to find the current in the circuit:

$$I = \frac{\mathcal{E}}{R + r} = \frac{12.0\text{ V}}{(3.00\ \Omega + 0.05\ \Omega)} = \boxed{3.93\text{ A}}$$

Use Equation 6.1 to find the terminal voltage:

$$\Delta V = \mathcal{E} - Ir = 12.0\text{ V} - (3.93\text{ A})(0.05\ \Omega) = \boxed{11.8\text{ V}}$$

To check this result, calculate the voltage across the load resistance R:

$$\Delta V = IR = (3.93\text{ A})(3.00\ \Omega) = 11.8\text{ V}$$

(B) Calculate the power delivered to the load resistor, the power delivered to the internal resistance of the battery, and the power delivered by the battery.

SOLUTION

Use Equation 5.21 to find the power delivered to the load resistor:

$$\mathcal{P}_R = I^2R = (3.93\text{ A})^2(3.00\ \Omega) = \boxed{46.3\text{ W}}$$

Find the power delivered to the internal resistance:

$$\mathcal{P}_r = I^2r = (3.93\text{ A})^2(0.05\ \Omega) = \boxed{0.772\text{ W}}$$

Find the power delivered by the battery by adding these quantities:

$$\mathcal{P} = \mathcal{P}_R + \mathcal{P}_r = 46.3\text{ W} + 0.772\text{ W} = \boxed{47.1\text{ W}}$$

What If? As a battery ages, its internal resistance increases. Suppose the internal resistance of this battery rises to 2.00 Ω toward the end of its useful life. How does that alter the battery's ability to deliver energy?

Answer Let's connect the same 3.00-Ω load resistor to the battery.

Find the new current in the battery:

$$I = \frac{\mathcal{E}}{R + r} = \frac{12.0\text{ V}}{(3.00\ \Omega + 2.00\ \Omega)} = 2.40\text{ A}$$

Find the new terminal voltage:

$$\Delta V = \mathcal{E} - Ir = 12.0\text{ V} - (2.40\text{ A})(2.00\ \Omega) = 7.2\text{ V}$$

Find the new powers delivered to the load resistor and internal resistance:

$$\mathcal{P}_R = I^2R = (2.40\text{ A})^2(3.00\ \Omega) = 17.3\text{ W}$$

$$\mathcal{P}_r = I^2r = (2.40\text{ A})^2(2.00\ \Omega) = 11.5\text{ W}$$

The terminal voltage is only 60% of the emf. Notice that 40% of the power from the battery is delivered to the internal resistance when r is 2.00 Ω. When r is 0.05 Ω as in part (B), this percentage is only 1.6%. Consequently, even though the emf remains fixed, the increasing internal resistance of the battery significantly reduces the battery's ability to deliver energy.

EXAMPLE 6.2 **Matching the Load**

Find the load resistance R for which the maximum power is delivered to the load resistance in Active Figure 6.1a.

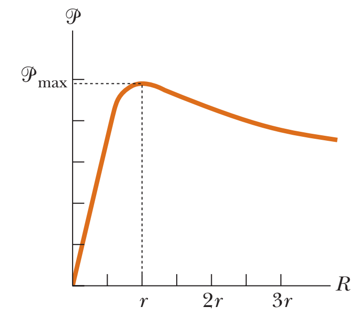


Figure 6.2 (Example 6.2) Graph of the power $\mathcal{P}$ delivered by a battery to a load resistor of resistance R as a function of R. The power delivered to the resistor is a maximum when the load resistance equals the internal resistance of the battery.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Think about varying the load resistance in Active Figure 6.1a and the effect on the power delivered to the load resistance. When R is large, there is very little current, so the power I^2R delivered to the load resistor is small. When R is small, the current is large and there is significant loss of power I^2r as energy is delivered to the internal resistance. Therefore, the power delivered to the load resistor is small again. For some intermediate value of the resistance R, the power must maximize.

Categorize The circuit is the same as that in Example 6.1. The load resistance R in this case, however, is a variable.

Analyze Find the power delivered to the load resistance using Equation 5.21, with I given by Equation 6.3:

$$(1) \quad \mathcal{P} = I^2R = \frac{\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2 R}{(R+r)^2}$$

Differentiate the power with respect to the load resistance R and set the derivative equal to zero to maximize the power:

$$\frac{d\mathcal{P}}{dR} = \frac{d}{dR}\left[\frac{\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2 R}{(R+r)^2}\right] = \frac{d}{dR}\left[\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2 R(R+r)^{-2}\right] = 0$$

$$\left[\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2(R+r)^{-2}\right] + \left[\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2 R(-2)(R+r)^{-3}\right] = 0$$

$$\frac{\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2(R+r)}{(R+r)^3} - \frac{2\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2 R}{(R+r)^3} = \frac{\boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2(r-R)}{(R+r)^3} = 0$$

Solve for R:

$$R = r$$

Finalize To check this result, let's plot $\mathcal{P}$ versus R as in Figure 6.2. The graph shows that $\mathcal{P}$ reaches a maximum value at $R = r$. Equation (1) shows that this maximum value is $\mathcal{P}_{max} = \boldsymbol{\mathcal{E}}^2/4r$.

6.2 Resistors in Series and Parallel

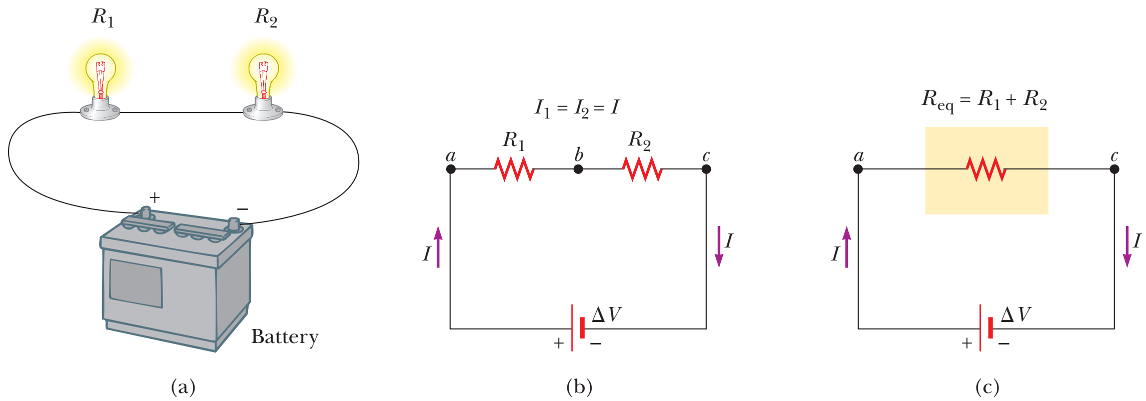
When two or more resistors are connected together as are the lightbulbs in Active Figure 6.3a, they are said to be in a **series combination.** Active Figure 6.3b is the circuit diagram for the lightbulbs, shown as resistors, and the battery. In a series connection, if an amount of charge Q exits resistor R_1, charge Q must also enter the second resistor R_2. Otherwise, charge would accumulate on the wire between the resistors. Therefore, the same amount of charge passes through both resistors in a given time interval and the currents are the same in both resistors:

$$I = I_1 = I_2$$

where I is the current leaving the battery, I_1 is the current in resistor R_1, and I_2 is the current in resistor R_2.

The potential difference applied across the series combination of resistors divides between the resistors. In Active Figure 6.3b, because the voltage drop [1]

[1] The term *voltage drop* is synonymous with a decrease in electric potential across a resistor. It is often used by individuals working with electric circuits.



ACTIVE FIGURE 6.3

(a) A series combination of two lightbulbs with resistances R_1 and R_2. (b) Circuit diagram for the two-resistor circuit. The current in R_1 is the same as that in R_2. (c) The resistors replaced with a single resistor having an equivalent resistance $R_{eq} = R_1 + R_2$.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the battery voltage and resistances R_1 and R_2 and see the effect on the currents and voltages in the individual resistors.

from a to b equals I_1R_1 and the voltage drop from b to c equals I_2R_2, the voltage drop from a to c is

$$\Delta V = I_1R_1 + I_2R_2$$

The potential difference across the battery is also applied to the **equivalent resistance** R_{eq} in Active Figure 6.3c:

$$\Delta V = IR_{eq}$$

where the equivalent resistance has the same effect on the circuit as the series combination because it results in the same current I in the battery. Combining these equations for ΔV, we see that we can replace the two resistors in series with a single equivalent resistance whose value is the *sum* of the individual resistances:

$$\Delta V = IR_{eq} = I_1R_1 + I_2R_2 \quad \rightarrow \quad R_{eq} = R_1 + R_2 \qquad \textbf{(6.5)}$$

where we have canceled the currents I, I_1, and I_2 because they are all the same.

The equivalent resistance of three or more resistors connected in series is

$$R_{eq} = R_1 + R_2 + R_3 + \cdots \qquad \textbf{(6.6)}$$

◀ The equivalent resistance of a series combination of resistors

This relationship indicates that **the equivalent resistance of a series combination of resistors is the numerical sum of the individual resistances and is always greater than any individual resistance.**

Looking back at Equation 6.3, we see that the denominator is the simple algebraic sum of the external and internal resistances. That is consistent with the internal and external resistances being in series in Active Figure 6.1a.

If the filament of one lightbulb in Active Figure 6.3 were to fail, the circuit would no longer be complete (resulting in an open-circuit condition) and the second lightbulb would also go out. This fact is a general feature of a series circuit: if one device in the series creates an open circuit, all devices are inoperative.

PITFALL PREVENTION 6.2

Lightbulbs Don't Burn

We will describe the end of the life of a lightbulb by saying *the filament fails* rather than by saying the lightbulb "burns out." The word *burn* suggests a combustion process, which is not what occurs in a lightbulb. The failure of a lightbulb results from the slow sublimation of tungsten from the very hot filament over the life of the lightbulb. The filament eventually becomes very thin because of this process. The mechanical stress from a sudden temperature increase when the lightbulb is turned on causes the thin filament to break.

Quick Quiz 6.2 With the switch in the circuit of Figure 6.4a closed, there is no current in R_2 because the current has an alternate zero-resistance path through the switch. There is current in R_1, and this current is measured with the ammeter (a device for measuring current) at the bottom of the circuit. If the switch is opened (Fig. 6.4b), there is current in R_2. What happens to the

PITFALL PREVENTION 6.3

Local and Global Changes

A local change in one part of a circuit may result in a global change throughout the circuit. For example, if a single resistor is changed in a circuit containing several resistors and batteries, the currents in all resistors and batteries, the terminal voltages of all batteries, and the voltages across all resistors may change as a result.

PITFALL PREVENTION 6.4

Current Does Not Take the Path of Least Resistance

You may have heard the phrase "current takes the path of least resistance" (or similar wording) in reference to a parallel combination of current paths such that there are two or more paths for the current to take. Such wording is incorrect. The current takes *all* paths. Those paths with lower resistance have larger currents, but even very high resistance paths carry *some* of the current. In theory, if current has a choice between a zero-resistance path and a finite resistance path, all the current takes the path of zero-resistance; a path with zero resistance, however, is an idealization.

reading on the ammeter when the switch is opened? (a) The reading goes up. (b) The reading goes down. (c) The reading does not change.

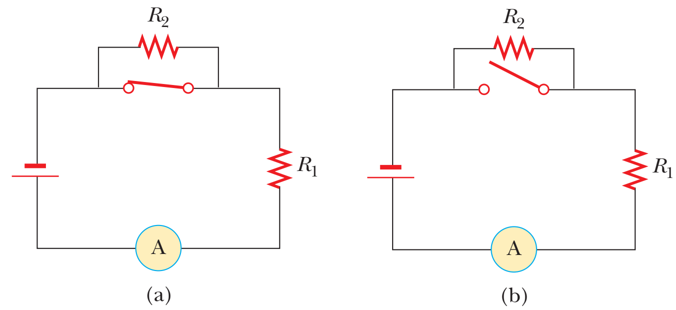


Figure 6.4 (Quick Quiz 6.2) What happens when the switch is opened?

Now consider two resistors in a **parallel combination** as shown in Active Figure 6.5. Notice that both resistors are connected directly across the terminals of the battery. Therefore, the potential differences across the resistors are the same:

$$\Delta V = \Delta V_1 = \Delta V_2$$

where ΔV is the terminal voltage of the battery.

When charges reach point *a* in Active Figure 6.5b, they split into two parts, with some going toward R_1 and the rest going toward R_2. A **junction** is any such point in a circuit where a current can split. This split results in less current in each individual resistor than the current leaving the battery. Because electric charge is conserved, the current I that enters point *a* must equal the total current leaving that point:

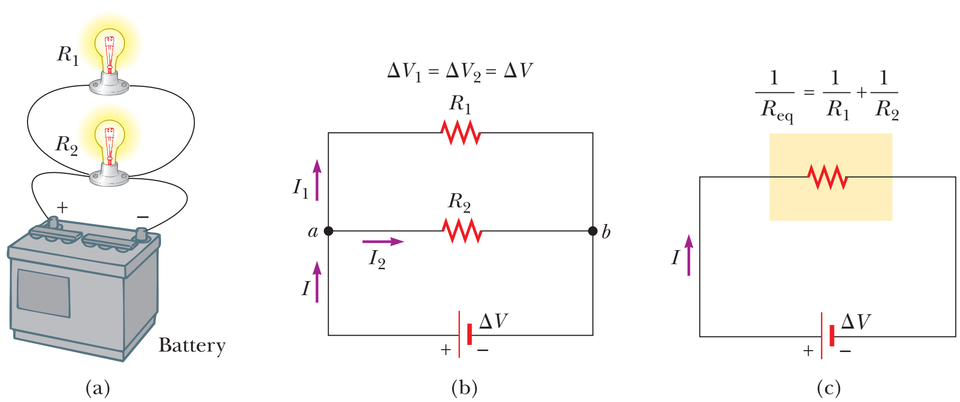
$$I = I_1 + I_2$$

where I_1 is the current in R_1 and I_2 is the current in R_2.

The current in the **equivalent resistance** R_{eq} in Active Figure 6.5c is

$$I = \frac{\Delta V}{R_{eq}}$$

where the equivalent resistance has the same effect on the circuit as the two resistors in parallel; that is, the equivalent resistance draws the same current I from the



ACTIVE FIGURE 6.5

(a) A parallel combination of two lightbulbs with resistances R_1 and R_2. (b) Circuit diagram for the two-resistor circuit. The potential difference across R_1 is the same as that across R_2. (c) The resistors replaced with a single resistor having an equivalent resistance given by Equation 6.7.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the battery voltage and resistances R_1 and R_2 and see the effect on the currents and voltages in the individual resistors.

battery. Combining these equations for I, we see that the equivalent resistance of two resistors in parallel is given by

$$I = \frac{\Delta V}{R_{eq}} = \frac{\Delta V_1}{R_1} + \frac{\Delta V_2}{R_2} \rightarrow \frac{1}{R_{eq}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} \quad (6.7)$$

where we have canceled ΔV, ΔV_1, and ΔV_2 because they are all the same.

An extension of this analysis to three or more resistors in parallel gives

$$\frac{1}{R_{eq}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3} + \cdots \quad (6.8)$$

◄ The equivalent resistance of a parallel combination of resistors

This expression shows that **the inverse of the equivalent resistance of two or more resistors in a parallel combination is equal to the sum of the inverses of the individual resistances. Furthermore, the equivalent resistance is always less than the smallest resistance in the group.**

Household circuits are always wired such that the appliances are connected in parallel. Each device operates independently of the others so that if one is switched off, the others remain on. In addition, in this type of connection, all the devices operate on the same voltage.

Let's consider two examples of practical applications of series and parallel circuits. Figure 6.6 illustrates how a three-way lightbulb is constructed to provide three levels of light intensity.[2] The socket of the lamp is equipped with a three-way switch for selecting different light intensities. The lightbulb contains two filaments. When the lamp is connected to a 120-V source, one filament receives 100 W of power and the other receives 75 W. The three light intensities are made possible by applying the 120 V to one filament alone, to the other filament alone, or to the two filaments in parallel. When switch S_1 is closed and switch S_2 is opened, current exists only in the 75-W filament. When switch S_1 is open and switch S_2 is closed, current exists only in the 100-W filament. When both switches are closed, current exists in both filaments and the total power is 175 W.

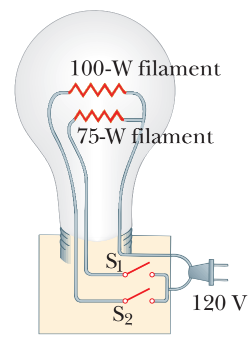


Figure 6.6 A three-way lightbulb.

If the filaments were connected in series and one of them were to break, no charges could pass through the lightbulb and it would not glow, regardless of the switch position. If, however, the filaments were connected in parallel and one of them (for example, the 75-W filament) were to break, the lightbulb would continue to glow in two of the switch positions because current exists in the other (100-W) filament.

As a second example, consider strings of lights that are used for many ornamental purposes such as decorating Christmas trees. Over the years, both parallel and series connections have been used for strings of lights. Because series-wired lightbulbs operate with less energy per bulb and at a lower temperature, they are safer than parallel-wired lightbulbs for indoor Christmas-tree use. If, however, the filament of a single lightbulb in a series-wired string were to fail (or if the lightbulb were removed from its socket), all the lights on the string would go out. The popularity of series-wired light strings diminished because troubleshooting a failed lightbulb is a tedious, time-consuming chore that involves trial-and-error substitution of a good lightbulb in each socket along the string until the defective one is found.

In a parallel-wired string, each lightbulb operates at 120 V. By design, the lightbulbs are brighter and hotter than those on a series-wired string. As a result, they are inherently more dangerous (more likely to start a fire, for instance), but if one lightbulb in a parallel-wired string fails or is removed, the rest of the lightbulbs continue to glow.

To prevent the failure of one lightbulb from causing the entire string to go out, a new design was developed for so-called miniature lights wired in series. When the filament breaks in one of these miniature lightbulbs, the break in the filament

[2] The three-way lightbulb and other household devices actually operate on alternating current (AC), to be introduced in Chapter 33.

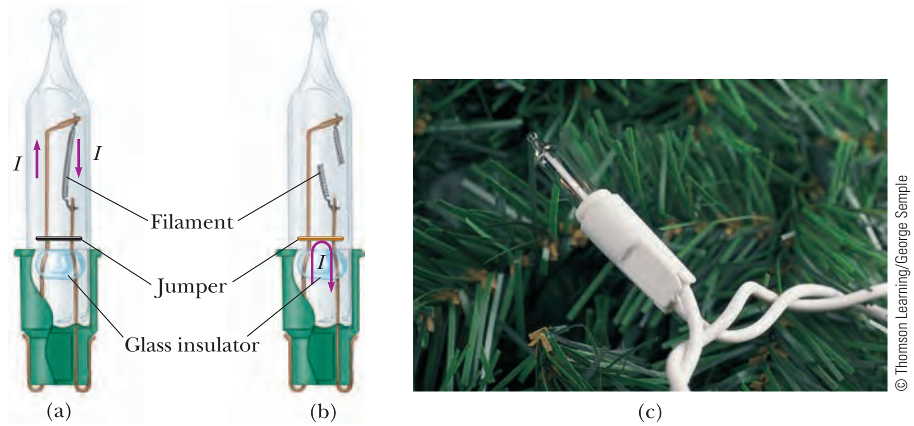


Figure 6.7 (a) Schematic diagram of a modern "miniature" holiday lightbulb, with a jumper connection to provide a current path if the filament breaks. When the filament is intact, charges flow in the filament. (b) A holiday lightbulb with a broken filament. In this case, charges flow in the jumper connection. (c) A Christmas-tree lightbulb.

represents the largest resistance in the series, much larger than that of the intact filaments. As a result, most of the applied 120 V appears across the lightbulb with the broken filament. Inside the lightbulb, a small jumper loop covered by an insulating material is wrapped around the filament leads. When the filament fails and 120 V appears across the lightbulb, an arc burns the insulation on the jumper and connects the filament leads. This connection now completes the circuit through the lightbulb even though its filament is no longer active (Fig. 6.7).

When a lightbulb fails, the resistance across its terminals is reduced to almost zero because of the alternate jumper connection mentioned in the preceding paragraph. All the other lightbulbs not only stay on, but they glow more brightly because the total resistance of the string is reduced and consequently the current in each lightbulb increases. Each lightbulb operates at a slightly higher temperature than before. As more lightbulbs fail, the current keeps rising, the filament of each lightbulb operates at a higher temperature, and the lifetime of the lightbulb is reduced. For this reason, you should check for failed (nonglowing) lightbulbs in such a series-wired string and replace them as soon as possible, thereby maximizing the lifetimes of all the lightbulbs.

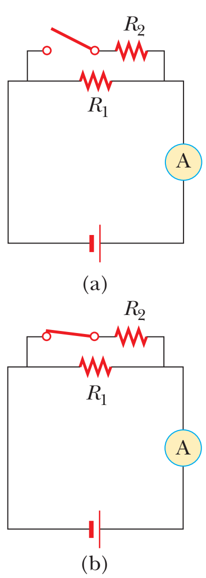


Figure 6.8 (Quick Quiz 6.3) What happens when the switch is closed?

Quick Quiz 6.3 With the switch in the circuit of Figure 6.8a open, there is no current in R_2. There is current in R_1, however, and it is measured with the ammeter at the right side of the circuit. If the switch is closed (Fig. 6.8b), there is current in R_2. What happens to the reading on the ammeter when the switch is closed? (a) The reading increases. (b) The reading decreases. (c) The reading does not change.

Quick Quiz 6.4 Consider the following choices: (a) increases, (b) decreases, (c) remains the same. From these choices, choose the best answer for the following situations. **(i)** In Active Figure 6.3, a third resistor is added in series with the first two. What happens to the current in the battery? **(ii)** What happens to the terminal voltage of the battery? **(iii)** In Active Figure 6.5, a third resistor is added in parallel with the first two. What happens to the current in the battery? **(iv)** What happens to the terminal voltage of the battery?

CONCEPTUAL EXAMPLE 6.3 Landscape Lights

A homeowner wishes to install low-voltage landscape lighting in his back yard. To save money, he purchases inexpensive 18-gauge cable, which has a relatively high resistance per unit length. This cable consists of two side-by-side wires separated by insulation, like the cord on an appliance. He runs a 200-foot length of this cable from the power supply to the farthest point at which he plans to position a light fixture. He attaches light fixtures across the two wires on the cable at 10-foot intervals so that the light fixtures are in parallel. Because of the cable's resistance, the brightness of the lightbulbs in the fixtures is not as desired. Which of the following problems does the homeowner have? (a) All the lightbulbs glow equally less brightly than they would if lower-resistance cable had been used. (b) The brightness of the lightbulbs decreases as you move farther from the power supply.

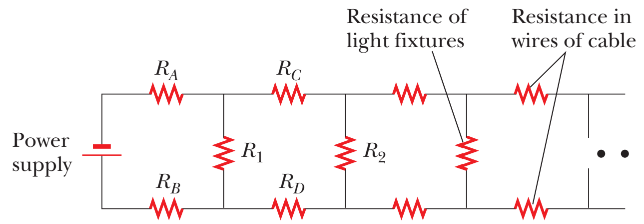


Figure 6.9 (Conceptual Example 6.3) The circuit diagram for a set of landscape light fixtures connected in parallel across the two wires of a two-wire cable. The horizontal resistors represent resistance in the wires of the cable. The vertical resistors represent the light fixtures.

SOLUTION

A circuit diagram for the system appears in Figure 6.9. The horizontal resistors with letter subscripts (such as R_A) represent the resistance of the wires in the cable between the light fixtures, and the vertical resistors with number subscripts (such as R_1) represent the resistance of the light fixtures themselves. Part of the terminal voltage of the power supply is dropped across resistors R_A and R_B. Therefore, the voltage across light fixture R_1 is less than the terminal voltage. There is a further voltage drop across resistors R_C and R_D. Consequently, the voltage across light fixture R_2 is smaller than that across R_1. This pattern continues down the line of light fixtures, so the correct choice is (b). Each successive light fixture has a smaller voltage across it and glows less brightly than the one before.

EXAMPLE 6.4 **Find the Equivalent Resistance**

Four resistors are connected as shown in Figure 6.10a.

(A) Find the equivalent resistance between points a and c.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Imagine charges flowing into this combination from the left. All charges must pass through the first two resistors, but the charges split into two different paths when encountering the combination of the 6.0-Ω and the 3.0-Ω resistors.

Categorize Because of the simple nature of the combination of resistors in Figure 6.10, we categorize this example as one for which we can use the rules for series and parallel combinations of resistors.

Analyze The combination of resistors can be reduced in steps as shown in Figure 6.10.

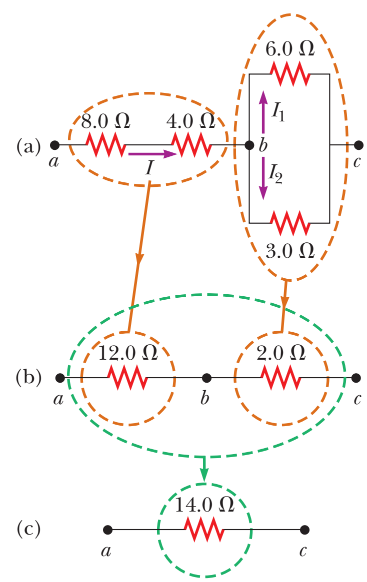


Figure 6.10 (Example 6.4) The original network of resistors is reduced to a single equivalent resistance.

Find the equivalent resistance between a and b of the 8.0-Ω and 4.0-Ω resistors, which are in series:

$$R_{eq} = 8.0\ \Omega + 4.0\ \Omega = 12.0\ \Omega$$

Find the equivalent resistance between b and c of the 6.0-Ω and 3.0-Ω resistors, which are in parallel:

$$\frac{1}{R_{eq}} = \frac{1}{6.0\ \Omega} + \frac{1}{3.0\ \Omega} = \frac{3}{6.0\ \Omega}$$

$$R_{eq} = \frac{6.0\ \Omega}{3} = 2.0\ \Omega$$

The circuit of equivalent resistances now looks like Figure 6.10b. Find the equivalent resistance from a to c:

$$R_{eq} = 12.0\ \Omega + 2.0\ \Omega = 14.0\ \Omega$$

This resistance is that of the single equivalent resistor in Figure 6.10c.

(B) What is the current in each resistor if a potential difference of 42 V is maintained between a and c?

SOLUTION

The currents in the 8.0-Ω and 4.0-Ω resistors are the same because they are in series. In addition, they carry the same current that would exist in the 14.0-Ω equivalent resistor subject to the 42-V potential difference.

Use Equation 5.7 ($R = \Delta V/I$) and the result from part (A) to find the current in the 8.0-Ω and 4.0-Ω resistors:

$$I = \frac{\Delta V_{ac}}{R_{eq}} = \frac{42\text{ V}}{14.0\ \Omega} = \boxed{3.0\text{ A}}$$

Set the voltages across the resistors in parallel in Figure 6.10a equal to find a relationship between the currents:

$$\Delta V_1 = \Delta V_2 \rightarrow (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 = (3.0\ \Omega)I_2 \rightarrow I_2 = 2I_1$$

Use $I_1 + I_2 = 3.0$ A to find I_1:

$$I_1 + I_2 = 3.0\text{ A} \rightarrow I_1 + 2I_1 = 3.0\text{ A} \rightarrow I_1 = \boxed{1.0\text{ A}}$$

Find I_2:

$$I_2 = 2I_1 = 2(1.0\text{ A}) = \boxed{2.0\text{ A}}$$

Finalize As a final check of our results, note that $\Delta V_{bc} = (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 = (3.0\ \Omega)I_2 = 6.0$ V and $\Delta V_{ab} = (12.0\ \Omega)I = 36$ V; therefore, $\Delta V_{ac} = \Delta V_{ab} + \Delta V_{bc} = 42$ V, as it must.

EXAMPLE 6.5 Three Resistors in Parallel

Three resistors are connected in parallel as shown in Figure 6.11a. A potential difference of 18.0 V is maintained between points a and b.

(A) Calculate the equivalent resistance of the circuit.

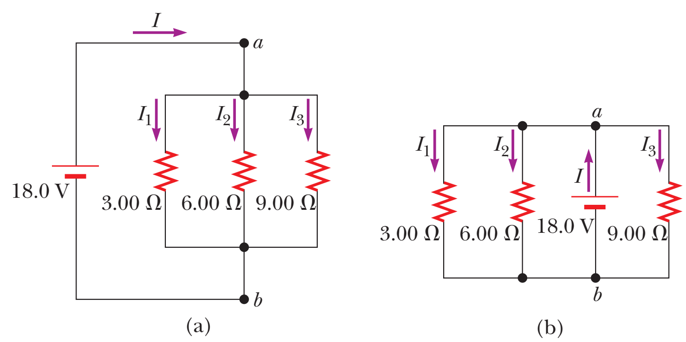


Figure 6.11 (Example 6.5) (a) Three resistors connected in parallel. The voltage across each resistor is 18.0 V. (b) Another circuit with three resistors and a battery. Is it equivalent to the circuit in (a)?

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Figure 6.11a shows that we are dealing with a simple parallel combination of three resistors.

Categorize Because the three resistors are connected in parallel, we can use Equation 6.8 to evaluate the equivalent resistance.

Analyze Use Equation 6.8 to find R_{eq}:

$$\frac{1}{R_{eq}} = \frac{1}{3.00\ \Omega} + \frac{1}{6.00\ \Omega} + \frac{1}{9.00\ \Omega} = \frac{11.0}{18.0\ \Omega}$$

$$R_{eq} = \frac{18.0\ \Omega}{11.0} = \boxed{1.64\ \Omega}$$

(B) Find the current in each resistor.

SOLUTION

The potential difference across each resistor is 18.0 V. Apply the relationship $\Delta V = IR$ to find the currents:

$$I_1 = \frac{\Delta V}{R_1} = \frac{18.0\text{ V}}{3.00\ \Omega} = \boxed{6.00\text{ A}}$$

$$I_2 = \frac{\Delta V}{R_2} = \frac{18.0\text{ V}}{6.00\ \Omega} = \boxed{3.00\text{ A}}$$

$$I_3 = \frac{\Delta V}{R_3} = \frac{18.0\text{ V}}{9.00\ \Omega} = \boxed{2.00\text{ A}}$$

(C) Calculate the power delivered to each resistor and the total power delivered to the combination of resistors.

SOLUTION

Apply the relationship $\mathcal{P} = I^2R$ to each resistor using the currents calculated in part (B):

3.00-Ω: $\mathcal{P}_1 = I_1^2R_1 = (6.00\text{ A})^2(3.00\ \Omega) =$ **108 W**

6.00-Ω: $\mathcal{P}_2 = I_2^2R_2 = (3.00\text{ A})^2(6.00\ \Omega) =$ **54.0 W**

9.00-Ω: $\mathcal{P}_3 = I_3^2R_3 = (2.00\text{ A})^2(9.00\ \Omega) =$ **36.0 W**

Finalize Part (C) shows that the smallest resistor receives the most power. Summing the three quantities gives a total power of 198 W. We could have calculated this final result from part (A) by considering the equivalent resistance as follows: $\mathcal{P} = (\Delta V)^2/R_{eq} = (18.0\text{ V})^2/\ 1.64\ \Omega = 198\text{ W}$.

What If? What if the circuit were as shown in Figure 6.11b instead of as in Figure 68.11a? How would that affect the calculation?

Answer There would be no effect on the calculation. The physical placement of the battery is not important. In Figure 6.11b, the battery still maintains a potential difference of 18.0 V between points *a* and *b*, so the two circuits in the figure are electrically identical.

6.3 Kirchhoff's Rules

As we saw in the preceding section, combinations of resistors can be simplified and analyzed using the expression $\Delta V = IR$ and the rules for series and parallel combinations of resistors. Very often, however, it is not possible to reduce a circuit to a single loop. The procedure for analyzing more complex circuits is made possible by using the two following principles, called **Kirchhoff's rules.**

1. **Junction rule.** At any junction, the sum of the currents must equal zero:

$$\sum_{\text{junction}} I = 0 \qquad \textbf{(6.9)}$$

2. **Loop rule.** The sum of the potential differences across all elements around any closed circuit loop must be zero:

$$\sum_{\text{closed loop}} \Delta V = 0 \qquad \textbf{(6.10)}$$

Kirchhoff's first rule is a statement of conservation of electric charge. All charges that enter a given point in a circuit must leave that point because charge cannot build up at a point. Currents directed into the junction are entered into the junction rule as $+I$, whereas currents directed out of a junction are entered as $-I$. Applying this rule to the junction in Figure 6.12a gives

$$I_1 - I_2 - I_3 = 0$$

Figure 6.12b represents a mechanical analog of this situation, in which water flows through a branched pipe having no leaks. Because water does not build up anywhere in the pipe, the flow rate into the pipe on the left equals the total flow rate out of the two branches on the right.

Kirchhoff's second rule follows from the law of conservation of energy. Let's imagine moving a charge around a closed loop of a circuit. When the charge returns to the starting point, the charge-circuit system must have the same total energy as it had before the charge was moved. The sum of the increases in energy

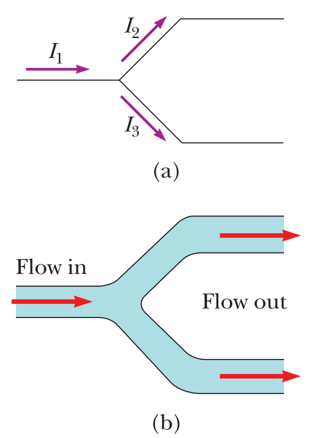


Figure 6.12 (a) Kirchhoff's junction rule. Conservation of charge requires that all charges entering a junction must leave that junction. Therefore, $I_1 - I_2 - I_3 = 0$. (b) A mechanical analog of the junction rule. The amount of water flowing out of the branches on the right must equal the amount flowing into the single branch on the left.

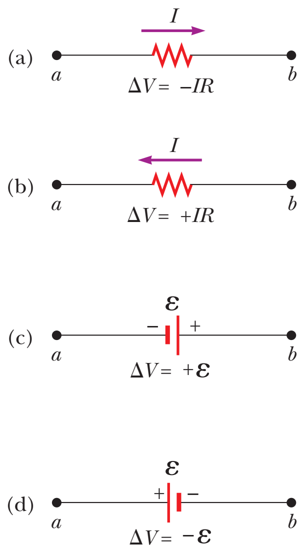


Figure 6.13 Rules for determining the potential differences across a resistor and a battery. (The battery is assumed to have no internal resistance.) Each circuit element is traversed from a to b, left to right.

as the charge passes through some circuit elements must equal the sum of the decreases in energy as it passes through other elements. The potential energy decreases whenever the charge moves through a potential drop $-IR$ across a resistor or whenever it moves in the reverse direction through a source of emf. The potential energy increases whenever the charge passes through a battery from the negative terminal to the positive terminal.

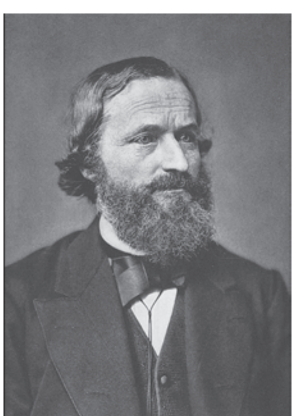
When applying Kirchhoff's second rule, imagine *traveling* around the loop and consider changes in *electric potential* rather than the changes in *potential energy* described in the preceding paragraph. Imagine traveling through the circuit elements in Figure 6.13 toward the right. The following sign conventions apply when using the second rule:

- Charges move from the high-potential end of a resistor toward the low-potential end, so if a resistor is traversed in the direction of the current, the potential difference ΔV across the resistor is $-IR$ (Fig. 6.13a).
- If a resistor is traversed in the direction *opposite* the current, the potential difference ΔV across the resistor is $+IR$ (Fig. 6.13b).
- If a source of emf (assumed to have zero internal resistance) is traversed in the direction of the emf (from negative to positive), the potential difference ΔV is $+\mathcal{E}$ (Fig. 6.13c).
- If a source of emf (assumed to have zero internal resistance) is traversed in the direction opposite the emf (from positive to negative), the potential difference ΔV is $-\mathcal{E}$ (Fig. 6.13d).

There are limits on the numbers of times you can usefully apply Kirchhoff's rules in analyzing a circuit. You can use the junction rule as often as you need as long as you include in it a current that has not been used in a preceding junction-rule equation. In general, the number of times you can use the junction rule is one fewer than the number of junction points in the circuit. You can apply the loop rule as often as needed as long as a new circuit element (resistor or battery) or a new current appears in each new equation. In general, **to solve a particular circuit problem, the number of independent equations you need to obtain from the two rules equals the number of unknown currents.**

Complex networks containing many loops and junctions generate great numbers of independent linear equations and a correspondingly great number of unknowns. Such situations can be handled formally through the use of matrix algebra. Computer software can also be used to solve for the unknowns.

The following examples illustrate how to use Kirchhoff's rules. In all cases, it is assumed the circuits have reached steady-state conditions; in other words, the currents in the various branches are constant. **Any capacitor acts as an open branch in a circuit;** that is, the current in the branch containing the capacitor is zero under steady-state conditions.



AIP ESVA/W. F. Meggers Collection

GUSTAV KIRCHHOFF
German Physicist (1824–1887)
Kirchhoff, a professor at Heidelberg, and Robert Bunsen invented the spectroscope and founded the science of spectroscopy, which we shall study in Chapter 42. They discovered the elements cesium and rubidium and invented astronomical spectroscopy.

PROBLEM-SOLVING STRATEGY Kirchhoff's Rules

The following procedure is recommended for solving problems that involve circuits that cannot be reduced by the rules for combining resistors in series or parallel.

1. *Conceptualize.* Study the circuit diagram and make sure you recognize all elements in the circuit. Identify the polarity of each battery and try to imagine the directions in which the current would exist in the batteries.

2. *Categorize.* Determine whether the circuit can be reduced by means of combining series and parallel resistors. If so, use the techniques of Section 28.2. If not, apply Kirchhoff's rules according to the *Analyze* step below.

3. *Analyze.* Assign labels to all known quantities and symbols to all unknown quantities. You must assign *directions* to the currents in each part of the circuit.

Although the assignment of current directions is arbitrary, you must adhere *rigorously* to the directions you assign when you apply Kirchhoff's rules.

Apply the junction rule (Kirchhoff's first rule) to all junctions in the circuit except one. Now apply the loop rule (Kirchhoff's second rule) to as many loops in the circuit as are needed to obtain, in combination with the equations from the junction rule, as many equations as there are unknowns. To apply this rule, you must choose a direction in which to travel around the loop (either clockwise or counterclockwise) and correctly identify the change in potential as you cross each element. Be careful with signs!

Solve the equations simultaneously for the unknown quantities.

4. *Finalize*. Check your numerical answers for consistency. Do not be alarmed if any of the resulting currents have a negative value. That only means you have guessed the direction of that current incorrectly, but *its magnitude will be correct.*

EXAMPLE 6.6 A Single-Loop Circuit

A single-loop circuit contains two resistors and two batteries as shown in Figure 6.14. (Neglect the internal resistances of the batteries.) Find the current in the circuit.

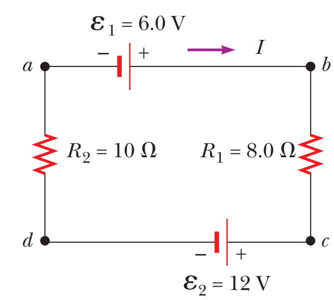


Figure 6.14 (Example 6.6) A series circuit containing two batteries and two resistors, where the polarities of the batteries are in opposition.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Figure 6.14 shows the polarities of the batteries and a guess at the direction of the current.

Categorize We do not need Kirchhoff's rules to analyze this simple circuit, but let's use them anyway simply to see how they are applied. There are no junctions in this single-loop circuit; therefore, the current is the same in all elements.

Analyze Let's assume the current is clockwise as shown in Figure 6.14. Traversing the circuit in the clockwise direction, starting at a, we see that $a \to b$ represents a potential difference of $+\mathcal{E}_1$, $b \to c$ represents a potential difference of $-IR_1$, $c \to d$ represents a potential difference of $-\mathcal{E}_2$, and $d \to a$ represents a potential difference of $-IR_2$.

Apply Kirchhoff's loop rule to the single loop in the circuit:

$$\sum \Delta V = 0 \quad \to \quad \mathcal{E}_1 - IR_1 - \mathcal{E}_2 - IR_2 = 0$$

Solve for I and use the values given in Figure 28.14:

$$(1) \quad I = \frac{\mathcal{E}_1 - \mathcal{E}_2}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{6.0\ \text{V} - 12\ \text{V}}{8.0\ \Omega + 10\ \Omega} = -0.33\ \text{A}$$

Finalize The negative sign for I indicates that the direction of the current is opposite the assumed direction. The emfs in the numerator subtract because the batteries in Figure 28.14 have opposite polarities. The resistances in the denominator add because the two resistors are in series.

What If? What if the polarity of the 12.0-V battery were reversed? How would that affect the circuit?

Answer Although we could repeat the Kirchhoff's rules calculation, let's instead examine Equation (1) and modify it accordingly. Because the polarities of the two batteries are now in the same direction, the signs of $\mathcal{E}_1$ and $\mathcal{E}_2$ are the same and Equation (1) becomes

$$I = \frac{\mathcal{E}_1 + \mathcal{E}_2}{R_1 + R_2} = \frac{6.0\ \text{V} + 12\ \text{V}}{8.0\ \Omega + 10\ \Omega} = 1.0\ \text{A}$$

EXAMPLE 6.7 **A Multiloop Circuit**

Find the currents I_1, I_2, and I_3 in the circuit shown in Figure 6.15.

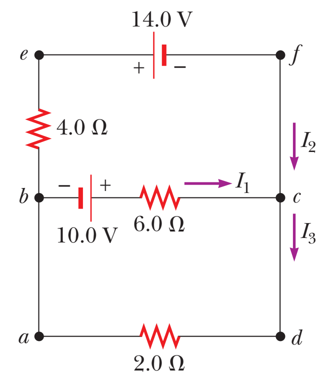


Figure 6.15 (Example 6.7) A circuit containing different branches.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize We cannot simplify the circuit by the rules associated with combining resistances in series and in parallel. (If the 10.0-V battery were not present, we could reduce the remaining circuit with series and parallel combinations.)

Categorize Because the circuit is not a simple series and parallel combination of resistances, this problem is one in which we must use Kirchhoff's rules.

Analyze We arbitrarily choose the directions of the currents as labeled in Figure 6.15.

Apply Kirchhoff's junction rule to junction *c*:

$$(1) \quad I_1 + I_2 - I_3 = 0$$

We now have one equation with three unknowns: I_1, I_2, and I_3. There are three loops in the circuit: *abcda, befcb,* and *aefda*. We need only two loop equations to determine the unknown currents. (The third loop equation would give no new information.) Let's choose to traverse these loops in the clockwise direction. Apply Kirchhoff's loop rule to loops *abcda* and *befcb*:

$$abcda: \quad (2) \quad 10.0\text{ V} - (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 - (2.0\ \Omega)I_3 = 0$$

$$befcb: \quad -(4.0\ \Omega)I_2 - 14.0\text{ V} + (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 - 10.0\text{ V} = 0$$

$$(3) \quad -24.0\text{ V} + (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 - (4.0\ \Omega)I_2 = 0$$

Solve Equation (1) for I_3 and substitute into Equation (2):

$$10.0\text{ V} - (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 - (2.0\ \Omega)(I_1 + I_2) = 0$$

$$(4) \quad 10.0\text{ V} - (8.0\ \Omega)I_1 - (2.0\ \Omega)I_2 = 0$$

Multiply each term in Equation (3) by 4 and each term in Equation (4) by 3:

$$(5) \quad -96.0\text{ V} + (24.0\ \Omega)I_1 - (16.0\ \Omega)I_2 = 0$$

$$(6) \quad 30.0\text{ V} - (24.0\ \Omega)I_1 - (6.0\ \Omega)I_2 = 0$$

Add Equation (6) to Equation (5) to eliminate I_1 and find I_2:

$$-66.0\text{ V} - (22.0\ \Omega)I_2 = 0$$

$$I_2 = -3.0\text{ A}$$

Use this value of I_2 in Equation (3) to find I_1:

$$-24.0\text{ V} + (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 - (4.0\ \Omega)(-3.0\text{ A}) = 0$$

$$-24.0\text{ V} + (6.0\ \Omega)I_1 + 12.0\text{ V} = 0$$

$$I_1 = 2.0\text{ A}$$

Use Equation (1) to find I_3:

$$I_3 = I_1 + I_2 = 2.0\text{ A} - 3.0\text{ A} = -1.0\text{ A}$$

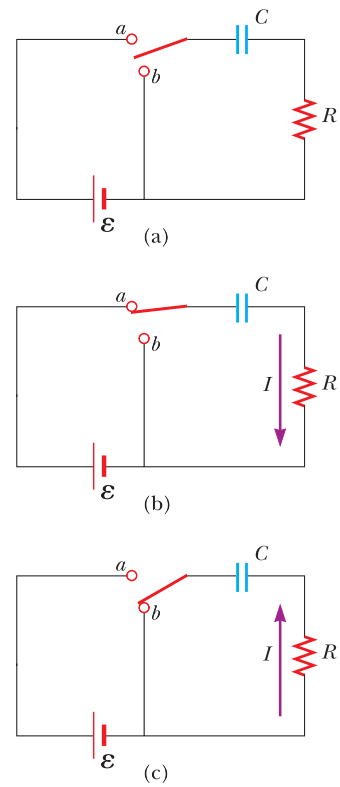
Finalize Because our values for I_2 and I_3 are negative, the directions of these currents are opposite those indicated in Figure 6.15. The numerical values for the currents are correct. Despite the incorrect direction, we *must* continue to use these negative values in subsequent calculations because our equations were established with our original choice of direction. What would have happened had we left the current directions as labeled in Figure 6.15 but traversed the loops in the opposite direction?

6.4 *RC* Circuits

So far, we have analyzed direct current circuits in which the current is constant. In DC circuits containing capacitors, the current is always in the same direction but may vary in time. A circuit containing a series combination of a resistor and a capacitor is called an ***RC* circuit.**

Charging a Capacitor

Active Figure 6.16 shows a simple series *RC* circuit. Let's assume the capacitor in this circuit is initially uncharged. There is no current while the switch is open (Active Fig. 6.16a). If the switch is thrown to position *a* at $t = 0$ (Active Fig. 6.16b), however, charge begins to flow, setting up a current in the circuit, and the capacitor begins to charge.[3] Notice that during charging, charges do not jump across the capacitor plates because the gap between the plates represents an open circuit. Instead, charge is transferred between each plate and its connecting wires due to the electric field established in the wires by the battery until the capacitor is fully charged. As the plates are being charged, the potential difference across the capacitor increases. The value of the maximum charge on the plates depends on the voltage of the battery. Once the maximum charge is reached, the current in the circuit is zero because the potential difference across the capacitor matches that supplied by the battery.



ACTIVE FIGURE 6.16

(a) A capacitor in series with a resistor, switch, and battery. (b) When the switch is thrown to position *a*, the capacitor begins to charge up. (c) When the switch is thrown to position *b*, the capacitor discharges.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the values of *R* and *C* and see the effect on the charging and discharging of the capacitor.

To analyze this circuit quantitatively, let's apply Kirchhoff's loop rule to the circuit after the switch is thrown to position *a*. Traversing the loop in Active Figure 6.16b clockwise gives

$$\mathcal{E} - \frac{q}{C} - IR = 0 \tag{6.11}$$

where q/C is the potential difference across the capacitor and IR is the potential difference across the resistor. We have used the sign conventions discussed earlier for the signs on $\mathcal{E}$ and IR. The capacitor is traversed in the direction from the positive plate to the negative plate, which represents a decrease in potential. Therefore, we use a negative sign for this potential difference in Equation 6.11. Note that q and I are *instantaneous* values that depend on time (as opposed to steady-state values) as the capacitor is being charged.

We can use Equation 6.11 to find the initial current in the circuit and the maximum charge on the capacitor. At the instant the switch is thrown to position *a* ($t = 0$), the charge on the capacitor is zero. Equation 6.11 shows that the initial current I_i in the circuit is a maximum and is given by

$$I_i = \frac{\mathcal{E}}{R} \quad \text{(current at } t = 0\text{)} \tag{6.12}$$

At this time, the potential difference from the battery terminals appears entirely across the resistor. Later, when the capacitor is charged to its maximum value Q, charges cease to flow, the current in the circuit is zero, and the potential difference from the battery terminals appears entirely across the capacitor. Substituting $I = 0$ into Equation 6.11 gives the maximum charge on the capacitor:

$$Q = C\mathcal{E} \quad \text{(maximum charge)} \tag{6.13}$$

To determine analytical expressions for the time dependence of the charge and current, we must solve Equation 6.11, a single equation containing two variables q and I. The current in all parts of the series circuit must be the same. Therefore, the current in the resistance R must be the same as the current between each capacitor plate and the wire connected to it. This current is equal to the time rate of change of the charge on the capacitor plates. Therefore, we substitute $I = dq/dt$ into Equation 6.11 and rearrange the equation:

$$\frac{dq}{dt} = \frac{\mathcal{E}}{R} - \frac{q}{RC}$$

[3] In previous discussions of capacitors, we assumed a steady-state situation, in which no current was present in any branch of the circuit containing a capacitor. Now we are considering the case *before* the steady-state condition is realized; in this situation, charges are moving and a current exists in the wires connected to the capacitor.

To find an expression for q, we solve this separable differential equation as follows. First combine the terms on the right-hand side:

$$\frac{dq}{dt} = \frac{C\mathcal{E}}{RC} - \frac{q}{RC} = -\frac{q - C\mathcal{E}}{RC}$$

Multiply this equation by dt and divide by $q - C\mathcal{E}$:

$$\frac{dq}{q - C\mathcal{E}} = -\frac{1}{RC}\,dt$$

Integrate this expression, using $q = 0$ at $t = 0$:

$$\int_0^q \frac{dq}{q - C\mathcal{E}} = -\frac{1}{RC}\int_0^t dt$$

$$\ln\left(\frac{q - C\mathcal{E}}{-C\mathcal{E}}\right) = -\frac{t}{RC}$$

From the definition of the natural logarithm, we can write this expression as

Charge as a function of time for a capacitor being charged ▶

$$q(t) = C\mathcal{E}(1 - e^{-t/RC}) = Q(1 - e^{-t/RC}) \tag{6.14}$$

where e is the base of the natural logarithm and we have made the substitution from Equation 6.13.

We can find an expression for the charging current by differentiating Equation 6.14 with respect to time. Using $I = dq/dt$, we find that

Current as a function of time for a capacitor being charged ▶

$$I(t) = \frac{\mathcal{E}}{R}e^{-t/RC} \tag{6.15}$$

Plots of capacitor charge and circuit current versus time are shown in Figure 6.17. Notice that the charge is zero at $t = 0$ and approaches the maximum value $C\mathcal{E}$ as $t \to \infty$. The current has its maximum value $I_i = \mathcal{E}/R$ at $t = 0$ and decays exponentially to zero as $t \to \infty$. The quantity RC, which appears in the exponents of Equations 6.14 and 6.15, is called the **time constant** τ of the circuit:

$$\tau = RC \tag{6.16}$$

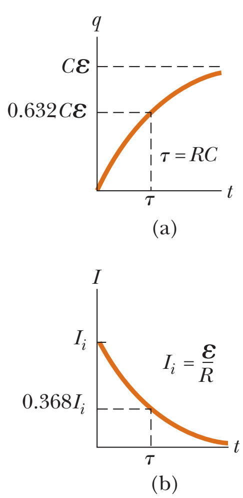


Figure 6.17 (a) Plot of capacitor charge versus time for the circuit shown in Active Figure 6.16. After a time interval equal to one time constant τ has passed, the charge is 63.2% of the maximum value $C\mathcal{E}$. The charge approaches its maximum value as t approaches infinity. (b) Plot of current versus time for the circuit shown in Active Figure 6.16. The current has its maximum value $I_i = \mathcal{E}/R$ at $t = 0$ and decays to zero exponentially as t approaches infinity. After a time interval equal to one time constant τ has passed, the current is 36.8% of its initial value.

The time constant represents the time interval during which the current decreases to $1/e$ of its initial value; that is, after a time interval τ, the current decreases to $I = e^{-1}I_i = 0.368I_i$. After a time interval 2τ, the current decreases to $I = e^{-2}I_i = 0.135I_i$, and so forth. Likewise, in a time interval τ, the charge increases from zero to $C\mathcal{E}[1 - e^{-1}] = 0.632C\mathcal{E}$.

The following dimensional analysis shows that τ has units of time:

$$[\tau] = [RC] = \left[\left(\frac{\Delta V}{I}\right)\left(\frac{Q}{\Delta V}\right)\right] = \left[\frac{Q}{Q/\Delta t}\right] = [\Delta t] = \text{T}$$

Because $\tau = RC$ has units of time, the combination t/RC is dimensionless, as it must be to be an exponent of e in Equations 6.14 and 28.15.

The energy output of the battery as the capacitor is fully charged is $Q\mathcal{E} = C\mathcal{E}^2$. After the capacitor is fully charged, the energy stored in the capacitor is $\frac{1}{2}Q\mathcal{E} = \frac{1}{2}C\mathcal{E}^2$, which is only half the energy output of the battery. It is left as a problem (Problem 52) to show that the remaining half of the energy supplied by the battery appears as internal energy in the resistor.

Discharging a Capacitor

Imagine that the capacitor in Active Figure 6.16b is completely charged. A potential difference Q/C exists across the capacitor and there is zero potential difference across the resistor because $I = 0$. If the switch is now thrown to position b at $t = 0$ (Active Fig. 6.16c), the capacitor begins to discharge through the resistor.

At some time t during the discharge, the current in the circuit is I and the charge on the capacitor is q. The circuit in Active Figure 6.16c is the same as the circuit in Active Figure 6.16b except for the absence of the battery. Therefore, we eliminate the emf $\mathcal{E}$ from Equation 6.11 to obtain the appropriate loop equation for the circuit in Active Figure 6.16c:

$$-\frac{q}{C} - IR = 0 \tag{6.17}$$

When we substitute $I = dq/dt$ into this expression, it becomes

$$-R\frac{dq}{dt} = \frac{q}{C}$$

$$\frac{dq}{q} = -\frac{1}{RC}\,dt$$

Integrating this expression using $q = Q$ at $t = 0$ gives

$$\int_Q^q \frac{dq}{q} = -\frac{1}{RC}\int_0^t dt$$

$$\ln\left(\frac{q}{Q}\right) = -\frac{t}{RC}$$

$$q(t) = Qe^{-t/RC} \tag{6.18}$$

◀ Charge as a function of time for a discharging capacitor

Differentiating Equation 6.18 with respect to time gives the instantaneous current as a function of time:

$$I(t) = -\frac{Q}{RC}e^{-t/RC} \tag{6.19}$$

◀ Current as a function of time for a discharging capacitor

where $Q/RC = I_i$ is the initial current. The negative sign indicates that as the capacitor discharges, the current direction is opposite its direction when the capacitor was being charged. (Compare the current directions in Figs. 6.16b and 6.16c.) Both the charge on the capacitor and the current decay exponentially at a rate characterized by the time constant $\tau = RC$.

Quick Quiz 6.5 Consider the circuit in Figure 6.18 and assume the battery has no internal resistance. **(i)** Just after the switch is closed, what is the current in the battery? (a) 0 (b) $\mathcal{E}/2R$ (c) $2\mathcal{E}/R$ (d) $\mathcal{E}/R$ (e) impossible to determine **(ii)** After a very long time, what is the current in the battery? Choose from the same choices.

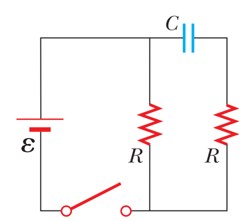


Figure 6.18 (Quick Quiz 6.5) How does the current vary after the switch is closed?

CONCEPTUAL EXAMPLE 6.8 Intermittent Windshield Wipers

Many automobiles are equipped with windshield wipers that can operate intermittently during a light rainfall. How does the operation of such wipers depend on the charging and discharging of a capacitor?

SOLUTION

The wipers are part of an RC circuit whose time constant can be varied by selecting different values of R through a multiposition switch. As the voltage across the capacitor increases, the capacitor reaches a point at which it discharges and triggers the wipers. The circuit then begins another charging cycle. The time interval between the individual sweeps of the wipers is determined by the value of the time constant.

EXAMPLE 6.9 Charging a Capacitor in an *RC* Circuit

An uncharged capacitor and a resistor are connected in series to a battery as shown in Active Figure 28.16, where $\mathcal{E} = 12.0$ V, $C = 5.00\ \mu$F, and $R = 8.00 \times 10^5\ \Omega$. The switch is thrown to position *a*. Find the time constant of the circuit, the maximum charge on the capacitor, the maximum current in the circuit, and the charge and current as functions of time.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Study Active Figure 6.16 and imagine throwing the switch to position *a* as shown in Active Figure 28.16b. Upon doing so, the capacitor begins to charge.

Categorize We evaluate our results using equations developed in this section, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

Evaluate the time constant of the circuit from Equation 6.16:

$$\tau = RC = (8.00 \times 10^5\ \Omega)(5.00 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{F}) = 4.00\ \text{s}$$

Evaluate the maximum charge on the capacitor from Equation 6.13:

$$Q = C\mathcal{E} = (5.00\ \mu\text{F})(12.0\ \text{V}) = 60.0\ \mu\text{C}$$

Evaluate the maximum current in the circuit from Equation 6.12:

$$I_i = \frac{\mathcal{E}}{R} = \frac{12.0\ \text{V}}{8.00 \times 10^5\ \Omega} = 15.0\ \mu\text{A}$$

Use these values in Equations 6.14 and 6.15 to find the charge and current as functions of time:

$$q(t) = (60.0\mu\text{C})(1 - e^{-t/4.00\ \text{s}})$$

$$I(t) = (15.0\ \mu\text{A})e^{-t/4.00\ \text{s}}$$

EXAMPLE 6.10 Discharging a Capacitor in an *RC* Circuit

Consider a capacitor of capacitance C that is being discharged through a resistor of resistance R as shown in Active Figure 6.16c.

(A) After how many time constants is the charge on the capacitor one-fourth its initial value?

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Study Active Figure 6.16 and imagine throwing the switch to position *b* as shown in Active Figure 6.16c. Upon doing so, the capacitor begins to discharge.

Categorize We categorize the example as one involving a discharging capacitor and use the appropriate equations.

Analyze Substitute $q(t) = Q/4$ into Equation 6.18:

$$\frac{Q}{4} = Qe^{-t/RC}$$

$$\tfrac{1}{4} = e^{-t/RC}$$

Take the logarithm of both sides of the equation and solve for t:

$$-\ln 4 = -\frac{t}{RC}$$

$$t = RC \ln 4 = 1.39RC = 1.39\tau$$

(B) The energy stored in the capacitor decreases with time as the capacitor discharges. After how many time constants is this stored energy one-fourth its initial value?

SOLUTION

Use Equations 4.11 and 6.18 to express the energy stored in the capacitor at any time t:

$$(1)\quad U(t) = \frac{q^2}{2C} = \frac{Q^2}{2C}e^{-2t/RC}$$

Substitute $U(t) = \frac{1}{4}(Q^2/2C)$ into Equation (1):

$$\frac{1}{4}\frac{Q^2}{2C} = \frac{Q^2}{2C}e^{-2t/RC}$$

$$\frac{1}{4} = e^{-2t/RC}$$

Take the logarithm of both sides of the equation and solve for t:

$$-\ln 4 = -\frac{2t}{RC}$$

$$t = \tfrac{1}{2}RC \ln 4 = 0.693RC = \boxed{0.693\tau}$$

Finalize Notice that because the energy depends on the square of the charge, the energy in the capacitor drops more rapidly than the charge on the capacitor.

What If? What if you want to describe the circuit in terms of the time interval required for the charge to fall to one-half its original value rather than by the time constant τ? That would give a parameter for the circuit called its *half-life* $t_{1/2}$. How is the half-life related to the time constant?

Answer In one half-life, the charge falls from Q to $Q/2$. Therefore, from Equation 28.18,

$$\frac{Q}{2} = Qe^{-t_{1/2}/RC} \quad\rightarrow\quad \tfrac{1}{2} = e^{-t_{1/2}/RC}$$

which leads to

$$t_{1/2} = 0.693\tau$$

The concept of half-life will be important to us when we study nuclear decay in Chapter 44. The radioactive decay of an unstable sample behaves in a mathematically similar manner to a discharging capacitor in an RC circuit.

EXAMPLE 6.11 Energy Delivered to a Resistor

A 5.00-μF capacitor is charged to a potential difference of 800 V and then discharged through a resistor. How much energy is delivered to the resistor in the time interval required to fully discharge the capacitor?

SOLUTION

Conceptualize In Example 6.10, we considered the energy decrease in a discharging capacitor to a value of one-fourth of the initial energy. In this example, the capacitor fully discharges.

Categorize We solve this example using two approaches. The first approach is to model the circuit as an isolated system. Because energy in an isolated system is conserved, the initial electric potential energy U_C stored in the capacitor is transformed into internal energy $E_{int} = E_R$ in the resistor. The second approach is to model the resistor as a nonisolated system. Energy enters the resistor by electrical transmission from the capacitor, causing an increase in the resistor's internal energy.

Analyze We begin with the isolated system approach.

Write the appropriate reduction of the conservation of energy equation, Equation 8.2:

$$\Delta U + \Delta E_{int} = 0$$

Substitute the initial and final values of the energies:

$$(0 - U_C) + (E_{int} - 0) = 0 \quad\rightarrow\quad E_R = U_C$$

Use Equation 26.11 for the electric potential energy in the capacitor:

$$E_R = \tfrac{1}{2}C\mathcal{E}^2$$

Substitute numerical values:

$$E_R = \tfrac{1}{2}(5.00 \times 10^{-6}\ \text{F})(800\ \text{V})^2 = \boxed{1.60\ \text{J}}$$

The second approach, which is more difficult but perhaps more instructive, is to note that as the capacitor discharges through the resistor, the rate at which energy is delivered to the resistor by electrical transmission is I^2R, where I is the instantaneous current given by Equation 6.19.

Evaluate the energy delivered to the resistor by integrating the power over all time because it takes an infinite time interval for the capacitor to completely discharge:

$$\mathcal{P} = \frac{dE}{dt} \rightarrow E_R = \int_0^\infty \mathcal{P}\,dt$$

Substitute for the power delivered to the resistor:

$$E_R = \int_0^\infty I^2R\,dt$$

Substitute for the current from Equation 28.19:

$$E_R = \int_0^\infty \left(-\frac{Q}{RC}e^{-t/RC}\right)^2 R\,dt = \frac{Q^2}{RC^2}\int_0^\infty e^{-2t/RC}\,dt = \frac{\mathcal{E}^2}{R}\int_0^\infty e^{-2t/RC}\,dt$$

Substitute the value of the integral, which is $RC/2$ (see Problem 30):

$$E_R = \frac{\mathcal{E}^2}{R}\left(\frac{RC}{2}\right) = \tfrac{1}{2}C\mathcal{E}^2$$

Finalize This result agrees with that obtained using the isolated system approach, as it must. We can use this second approach to find the total energy delivered to the resistor at *any* time after the switch is closed by simply replacing the upper limit in the integral with that specific value of t.

6.5 Electrical Meters

In this section, we discuss various electrical meters that are used in the electrical and electronics industries to make electrical measurements.

The Galvanometer

The **galvanometer** is the main component in analog meters for measuring current and voltage. (Many analog meters are still in use, although digital meters, which operate on a different principle, are currently more common.) One type, called the *D'Arsonval galvanometer,* consists of a coil of wire mounted so that it is free to rotate on a pivot in a magnetic field provided by a permanent magnet. The deflection of a needle attached to the coil is proportional to the current in the galvanometer. Once the instrument is properly calibrated, it can be used in conjunction with other circuit elements to measure either currents or potential differences.

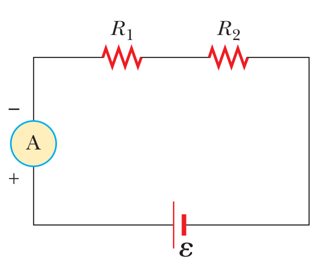


Figure 6.19 Current can be measured with an ammeter connected in series with the elements in which the measurement of a current is desired. An ideal ammeter has zero resistance.

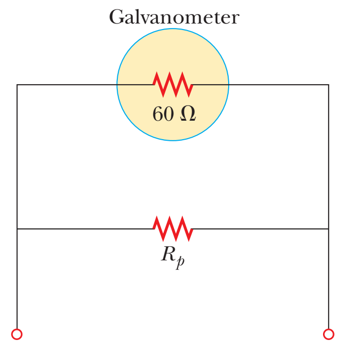
The Ammeter

A device that measures current is called an **ammeter.** Because the charges constituting the current to be measured must pass directly through the ammeter, the ammeter must be connected in series with other elements in the circuit as shown in Figure 6.19. When using an ammeter to measure direct currents, you must connect it so that charges enter the instrument at the positive terminal and exit at the negative terminal.

Ideally, an ammeter should have zero resistance so that the current being measured is not altered. In the circuit shown in Figure 6.19, this condition requires that the resistance of the ammeter be much less than $R_1 + R_2$. Because any ammeter always has some internal resistance, the presence of the ammeter in the circuit slightly reduces the current from the value it would have in the meter's absence.

A typical off-the-shelf galvanometer is often not suitable for use as an ammeter primarily because it has a resistance of about 60 Ω. An ammeter resistance this great considerably alters the current in a circuit. Consider the following example. The current in a simple series circuit containing a 3-V battery and a 3-Ω resistor is 1 A. If you insert a 60-Ω galvanometer in this circuit to measure the current, the total resistance becomes 63 Ω and the current is reduced to 0.048 A!

A second factor that limits the use of a galvanometer as an ammeter is that a typical galvanometer gives a full-scale deflection for currents on the order of 1 mA or less. Consequently, such a galvanometer cannot be used directly to measure currents greater than this value. It can, however, be converted to a useful ammeter by placing a shunt resistor R_p in parallel with the galvanometer as shown in Active Figure 6.20. The value of R_p must be much less than the galvanometer resistance so that most of the current to be measured is directed to the shunt resistor.



ACTIVE FIGURE 6.20

A galvanometer is represented here by its internal resistance of 60 Ω. When a galvanometer is to be used as an ammeter, a shunt resistor R_p is connected in parallel with the galvanometer.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to predict the value of R_p needed to cause full-scale deflection in the circuit of Figure 6.19 and test your result.

The Voltmeter

A device that measures potential difference is called a **voltmeter.** The potential difference between any two points in a circuit can be measured by attaching the terminals of the voltmeter between these points without breaking the circuit as shown in Figure 6.21. The potential difference across resistor R_2 is measured by connecting the voltmeter in parallel with R_2. Again, it is necessary to observe the instrument's polarity. The voltmeter's positive terminal must be connected to the end of the resistor that is at the higher potential, and its negative terminal must be connected to the end of the resistor at the lower potential.

An ideal voltmeter has infinite resistance so that no current exists in it. In Figure 6.21, this condition requires that the voltmeter have a resistance much greater than R_2. In practice, corrections should be made for the known resistance of the voltmeter if this condition is not met.

A galvanometer can also be used as a voltmeter by adding an external resistor R_s in series with it as shown in Active Figure 6.22. In this case, the external resistor must have a value much greater than the resistance of the galvanometer to ensure that the galvanometer does not significantly alter the voltage being measured.

A digital multimeter is used to measure a voltage across a circuit element.

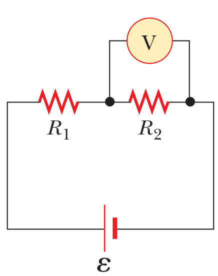
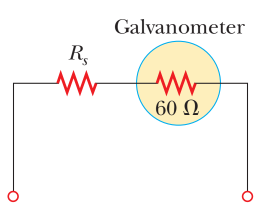


Figure 6.21 The potential difference across a resistor can be measured with a voltmeter connected in parallel with the resistor. An ideal voltmeter has infinite resistance.



ACTIVE FIGURE 6.22

When the galvanometer is used as a voltmeter, a resistor R_s is connected in series with the galvanometer.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to predict the value of R_s needed to cause full-scale deflection in the circuit of Figure 6.21 and test your result.

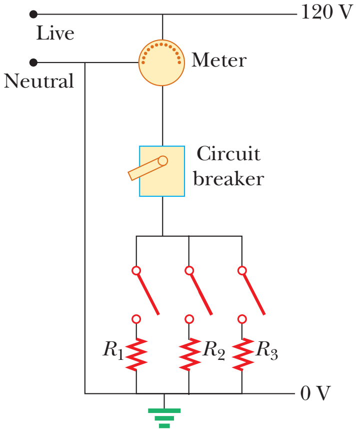


Figure 6.23 Wiring diagram for a household circuit. The resistances represent appliances or other electrical devices that operate with an applied voltage of 120 V.

6.6 Household Wiring and Electrical Safety

Many considerations are important in the design of an electrical system of a home that will provide adequate electrical service for the occupants while maximizing their safety. We discuss some aspects of a home electrical system in this section.

Household Wiring

Household circuits represent a practical application of some of the ideas presented in this chapter. In our world of electrical appliances, it is useful to understand the power requirements and limitations of conventional electrical systems and the safety measures that prevent accidents.

In a conventional installation, the utility company distributes electric power to individual homes by means of a pair of wires, with each home connected in parallel to these wires. One wire is called the *live wire*[4] as illustrated in Figure 6.23, and the other is called the *neutral wire*. The neutral wire is grounded; that is, its electric potential is taken to be zero. The potential difference between the live and neutral wires is approximately 120 V. This voltage alternates in time, and the potential of the live wire oscillates relative to ground. Much of what we have learned so far for the constant-emf situation (direct current) can also be applied to the alternating current that power companies supply to businesses and households. (Alternating voltage and current are discussed in Chapter 33.)

To record a household's energy consumption, a meter is connected in series with the live wire entering the house. After the meter, the wire splits so that there are several separate circuits in parallel distributed throughout the house. Each circuit contains a circuit breaker (or, in older installations, a fuse). The wire and circuit breaker for each circuit are carefully selected to meet the current requirements for that circuit. If a circuit is to carry currents as large as 30 A, a heavy wire and an appropriate circuit breaker must be selected to handle this current. A circuit used to power only lamps and small appliances often requires only 20 A. Each circuit has its own circuit breaker to provide protection for that part of the entire electrical system of the house.

As an example, consider a circuit in which a toaster oven, a microwave oven, and a coffee maker are connected (corresponding to R_1, R_2, and R_3 in Fig. 6.23). We can calculate the current in each appliance by using the expression $\mathcal{P} = I\,\Delta V$. The toaster oven, rated at 1 000 W, draws a current of 1 000 W/120 V = 8.33 A. The microwave oven, rated at 1 300 W, draws 10.8 A, and the coffee maker, rated at 800 W, draws 6.67 A. When the three appliances are operated simultaneously, they draw a total current of 3.8 A. Therefore, the circuit must be wired to handle at least this much current. If the rating of the circuit breaker protecting the circuit is too small—say, 20 A—the breaker will be tripped when the third appliance is turned on, preventing all three appliances from operating. To avoid this situation, the toaster oven and coffee maker can be operated on one 20-A circuit and the microwave oven on a separate 20-A circuit.

Many heavy-duty appliances such as electric ranges and clothes dryers require 240 V for their operation. The power company supplies this voltage by providing a third wire that is 120 V below ground potential (Fig. 6.24). The potential difference between this live wire and the other live wire (which is 120 V above ground potential) is 240 V. An appliance that operates from a 240-V line requires half as much current compared with operating it at 120 V; therefore, smaller wires can be used in the higher-voltage circuit without overheating.

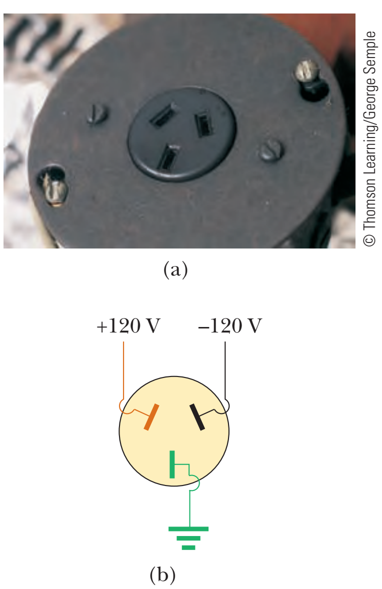


Figure 6.24 (a) An outlet for connection to a 240-V supply. (b) The connections for each of the openings in a 240-V outlet.

Electrical Safety

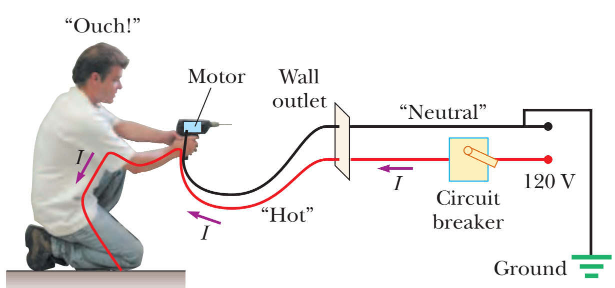
When the live wire of an electrical outlet is connected directly to ground, the circuit is completed and a *short-circuit condition* exists. A short circuit occurs when

[4] *Live wire* is a common expression for a conductor whose electric potential is above or below ground potential.

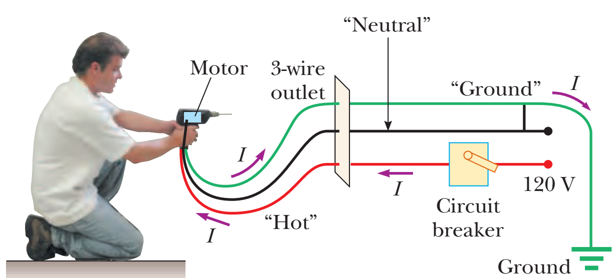
almost zero resistance exists between two points at different potentials, and the result is a very large current. When that happens accidentally, a properly operating circuit breaker opens the circuit and no damage is done. A person in contact with ground, however, can be electrocuted by touching the live wire of a frayed cord or other exposed conductor. An exceptionally effective (and dangerous!) ground contact is made when the person either touches a water pipe (normally at ground potential) or stands on the ground with wet feet. The latter situation represents effective ground contact because normal, nondistilled water is a conductor due to the large number of ions associated with impurities. This situation should be avoided at all cost.

Electric shock can result in fatal burns or can cause the muscles of vital organs such as the heart to malfunction. The degree of damage to the body depends on the magnitude of the current, the length of time it acts, the part of the body touched by the live wire, and the part of the body in which the current exists. Currents of 5 mA or less cause a sensation of shock, but ordinarily do little or no damage. If the current is larger than about 10 mA, the muscles contract and the person may be unable to release the live wire. If the body carries a current of about 100 mA for only a few seconds, the result can be fatal. Such a large current paralyzes the respiratory muscles and prevents breathing. In some cases, currents of approximately 1 A can produce serious (and sometimes fatal) burns. In practice, no contact with live wires is regarded as safe whenever the voltage is greater than 24 V.

Many 120-V outlets are designed to accept a three-pronged power cord. (This feature is required in all new electrical installations.) One of these prongs is the live wire at a nominal potential of 120 V. The second is the neutral wire, nominally at 0 V, which carries current to ground. Figure 6.25a shows a connection to an electric drill with only these two wires. If the live wire accidentally makes contact with the casing of the electric drill (which can occur if the wire insulation wears off), current can be carried to ground by way of the person, resulting in an electric shock. The third wire in a three-pronged power cord, the round prong, is a



(a)



(b)

Figure 6.25 (a) A diagram of the circuit for an electric drill with only two connecting wires. The normal current path is from the live wire through the motor connections and back to ground through the neutral wire. In the situation shown, the live wire has come into contact with the drill case. As a result, the person holding the drill acts as a current path to ground and receives an electric shock. (b) This shock can be avoided by connecting the drill case to ground through a third ground wire. In this situation, the drill case remains at ground potential and no current exists in the person.

7 Magnetic Fields

Many historians of science believe that the compass, which uses a magnetic needle, was used in China as early as the 13th century BC, its invention being of Arabic or Indian origin. The early Greeks knew about magnetism as early as 800 BC. They discovered that the stone magnetite (Fe_3O_4) attracts pieces of iron. Legend ascribes the name *magnetite* to the shepherd Magnes, the nails of whose shoes and the tip of whose staff stuck fast to chunks of magnetite while he pastured his flocks.

In 1269, Pierre de Maricourt of France found that the directions of a needle near a spherical natural magnet formed lines that encircled the sphere and passed through two points diametrically opposite each other, which he called the *poles* of the magnet. Subsequent experiments showed that every magnet, regardless of its shape, has two poles, called *north* (N) and *south* (S) poles, that exert forces on other magnetic poles similar to the way electric charges exert forces on one another. That is, like poles (N–N or S–S) repel each other, and opposite poles (N–S) attract each other.

The poles received their names because of the way a magnet, such as that in a compass, behaves in the presence of the Earth's magnetic field. If a bar magnet is suspended from its midpoint and can swing freely in a horizontal plane, it will rotate until its north pole points to the Earth's geographic North Pole and its south pole points to the Earth's geographic South Pole.[1]

In 1600, William Gilbert (1540–1603) extended de Maricourt's experiments to a variety of materials. He knew that a compass needle orients in preferred directions, so he suggested that the Earth itself is a large, permanent magnet. In 1750, experimenters used a torsion balance to show that magnetic poles exert attractive or repulsive forces on each other and that these forces vary as the inverse square of the distance between interacting poles. Although the force between two magnetic poles is otherwise similar to the force between two electric charges, electric charges can be isolated (witness the electron and proton), whereas **a single magnetic pole has never been isolated.** That is, **magnetic poles are always found in pairs.** All attempts thus far to detect an isolated magnetic pole have been unsuccessful. No matter how many times a permanent magnet is cut in two, each piece always has a north and a south pole.[2]

North Wind Picture Archives

HANS CHRISTIAN OERSTED
Danish Physicist and Chemist (1777–1851)
Oersted is best known for observing that a compass needle deflects when placed near a wire carrying a current. This important discovery was the first evidence of the connection between electric and magnetic phenomena. Oersted was also the first to prepare pure aluminum.

The relationship between magnetism and electricity was discovered in 1819 when, during a lecture demonstration, Hans Christian Oersted found that an electric current in a wire deflected a nearby compass needle.[3] In the 1820s, further connections between electricity and magnetism were demonstrated independently by Faraday and Joseph Henry (1797–1878). They showed that an electric current can be produced in a circuit either by moving a magnet near the circuit or by changing the current in a nearby circuit. These observations demonstrate that a changing magnetic field creates an electric field. Years later, theoretical work by Maxwell showed that the reverse is also true: a changing electric field creates a magnetic field.

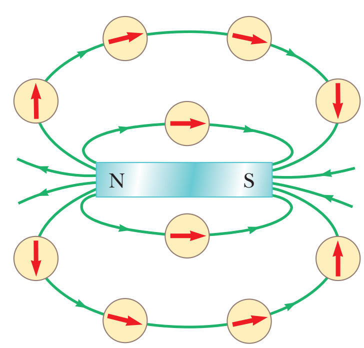
This chapter examines the forces that act on moving charges and on current-carrying wires in the presence of a magnetic field. The source of the magnetic field is described in Chapter 30.

7.1 Magnetic Fields and Forces

In our study of electricity, we described the interactions between charged objects in terms of electric fields. Recall that an electric field surrounds any electric charge. In addition to containing an electric field, the region of space surrounding any *moving* electric charge also contains a magnetic field. A magnetic field also surrounds a magnetic substance making up a permanent magnet.

Historically, the symbol $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ has been used to represent a magnetic field, and we use this notation in this book. The direction of the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ at any location is the direction in which a compass needle points at that location. As with the electric field, we can represent the magnetic field by means of drawings with *magnetic field lines*.

Active Figure 7.1 shows how the magnetic field lines of a bar magnet can be traced with the aid of a compass. Notice that the magnetic field lines outside the



ACTIVE FIGURE 7.1

Compass needles can be used to trace the magnetic field lines in the region outside a bar magnet.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to move the compass around and trace the magnetic field lines for yourself.

[1] The Earth's geographic North Pole is magnetically a south pole, whereas the Earth's geographic South Pole is magnetically a north pole. Because *opposite* magnetic poles attract each other, the pole on a magnet that is attracted to the Earth's geographic North Pole is the magnet's *north* pole and the pole attracted to the Earth's geographic South Pole is the magnet's *south* pole.

[2] There is some theoretical basis for speculating that magnetic *monopoles*—isolated north or south poles—may exist in nature, and attempts to detect them are an active experimental field of investigation.

[3] The same discovery was reported in 1802 by an Italian jurist, Gian Domenico Romagnosi, but was overlooked, probably because it was published in an obscure journal.

(a) (b) (c)

Henny Leap and Jim Lehman

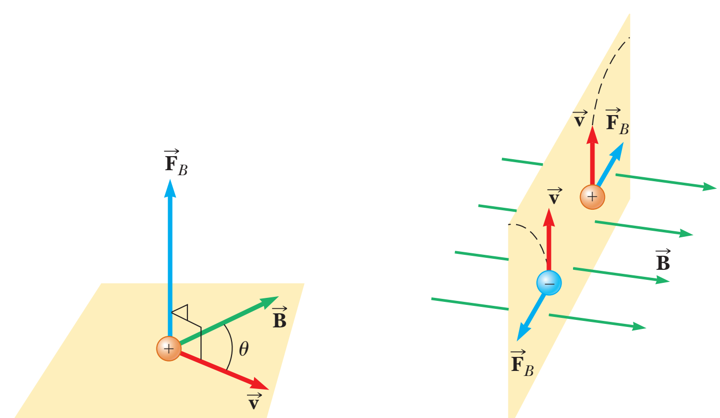
Figure 7.2 (a) Magnetic field pattern surrounding a bar magnet as displayed with iron filings. (b) Magnetic field pattern between *opposite* poles (N–S) of two bar magnets. (c) Magnetic field pattern between *like* poles (N–N) of two bar magnets.

magnet point away from the north pole and toward the south pole. One can display magnetic field patterns of a bar magnet using small iron filings as shown in Figure 7.2.

We can define a magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ at some point in space in terms of the magnetic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ that the field exerts on a charged particle moving with a velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$, which we call the test object. For the time being, let's assume no electric or gravitational fields are present at the location of the test object. Experiments on various charged particles moving in a magnetic field give the following results:

Properties of the magnetic force on a charge moving in a magnetic field ▶

- The magnitude F_B of the magnetic force exerted on the particle is proportional to the charge q and to the speed v of the particle.
- When a charged particle moves parallel to the magnetic field vector, the magnetic force acting on the particle is zero.
- When the particle's velocity vector makes any angle $\theta \neq 0$ with the magnetic field, the magnetic force acts in a direction perpendicular to both $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$; that is, $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ is perpendicular to the plane formed by $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ (Fig. 7.3a).
- The magnetic force exerted on a positive charge is in the direction opposite the direction of the magnetic force exerted on a negative charge moving in the same direction (Fig. 7.3b).
- The magnitude of the magnetic force exerted on the moving particle is proportional to $\sin\theta$, where θ is the angle the particle's velocity vector makes with the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$.



(a) (b)

Figure 7.3 The direction of the magnetic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ acting on a charged particle moving with a velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ in the presence of a magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. (a) The magnetic force is perpendicular to both $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. (b) Oppositely directed magnetic forces $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ are exerted on two oppositely charged particles moving at the same velocity in a magnetic field. The dashed lines show the paths of the particles, which are investigated in Section 7.2.

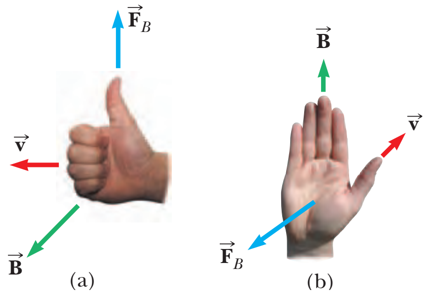


Figure 7.4 Two right-hand rules for determining the direction of the magnetic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B = q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ acting on a particle with charge q moving with a velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ in a magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. (a) In this rule, your fingers point in the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$, with $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ coming out of your palm, so that you can curl your fingers in the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. The direction of $\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$, and the force on a positive charge, is the direction in which your thumb points. (b) In this rule, the vector $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ is in the direction of your thumb and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ in the direction of your fingers. The force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ on a positive charge is in the direction of your palm, as if you are pushing the particle with your hand.

We can summarize these observations by writing the magnetic force in the form

$$\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B = q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} \tag{7.1}$$

◄ Vector expression for the magnetic force on a charged particle moving in a magnetic field

which by definition of the cross product (see Section 11.1) is perpendicular to both $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. We can regard this equation as an operational definition of the magnetic field at some point in space. That is, the magnetic field is defined in terms of the force acting on a moving charged particle.

Figure 7.4 reviews two right-hand rules for determining the direction of the cross product $\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ and determining the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$. The rule in Figure 7.4a depends on our right-hand rule for the cross product in Figure 11.2. Point the four fingers of your right hand along the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ with the palm facing $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ and curl them toward $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. Your extended thumb, which is at a right angle to your fingers, points in the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$. Because $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B = q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$, $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ is in the direction of your thumb if q is positive and is opposite the direction of your thumb if q is negative. (If you need more help understanding the cross product, you should review Section 11.1, including Fig. 11.2.)

An alternative rule is shown in Figure 7.4b. Here the thumb points in the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and the extended fingers in the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. Now, the force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ on a positive charge extends outward from the palm. The advantage of this rule is that the force on the charge is in the direction that you would push on something with your hand: outward from your palm. The force on a negative charge is in the opposite direction. You can use either of these two right-hand rules.

The magnitude of the magnetic force on a charged particle is

$$F_B = |q|vB\sin\theta \tag{7.2}$$

◄ Magnitude of the magnetic force on a charged particle moving in a magnetic field

where θ is the smaller angle between $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. From this expression, we see that F_B is zero when $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ is parallel or antiparallel to $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ ($\theta = 0$ or $180°$) and maximum when $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ is perpendicular to $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ ($\theta = 90°$).

Electric and magnetic forces have several important differences:

- The electric force vector is along the direction of the electric field, whereas the magnetic force vector is perpendicular to the magnetic field.
- The electric force acts on a charged particle regardless of whether the particle is moving, whereas the magnetic force acts on a charged particle only when the particle is in motion.
- The electric force does work in displacing a charged particle, whereas the magnetic force associated with a steady magnetic field does no work when a particle is displaced because the force is perpendicular to the displacement.

From the last statement and on the basis of the work–kinetic energy theorem, we conclude that the kinetic energy of a charged particle moving through a magnetic field cannot be altered by the magnetic field alone. The field can alter the

TABLE 7.1

Some Approximate Magnetic Field Magnitudes

Source of Field	Field Magnitude (T)
Strong superconducting laboratory magnet	30
Strong conventional laboratory magnet	2
Medical MRI unit	1.5
Bar magnet	10^{-2}
Surface of the Sun	10^{-2}
Surface of the Earth	0.5×10^{-4}
Inside human brain (due to nerve impulses)	10^{-13}

direction of the velocity vector, but it cannot change the speed or kinetic energy of the particle.

From Equation 7.2, we see that the SI unit of magnetic field is the newton per coulomb-meter per second, which is called the **tesla** (T):

The tesla ►

$$1\ \text{T} = 1\ \frac{\text{N}}{\text{C}\cdot\text{m/s}}$$

Because a coulomb per second is defined to be an ampere,

$$1\ \text{T} = 1\ \frac{\text{N}}{\text{A}\cdot\text{m}}$$

A non-SI magnetic-field unit in common use, called the *gauss* (G), is related to the tesla through the conversion $1\ \text{T} = 10^4\ \text{G}$. Table 7.1 shows some typical values of magnetic fields.

Quick Quiz 7.1 An electron moves in the plane of this paper toward the top of the page. A magnetic field is also in the plane of the page and directed toward the right. What is the direction of the magnetic force on the electron? (a) toward the top of the page (b) toward the bottom of the page (c) toward the left edge of the page (d) toward the right edge of the page (e) upward out of the page (f) downward into the page

EXAMPLE 7.1 An Electron Moving in a Magnetic Field

An electron in a television picture tube moves toward the front of the tube with a speed of 8.0×10^6 m/s along the x axis (Fig. 7.5). Surrounding the neck of the tube are coils of wire that create a magnetic field of magnitude 0.025 T, directed at an angle of 60° to the x axis and lying in the xy plane. Calculate the magnetic force on the electron.

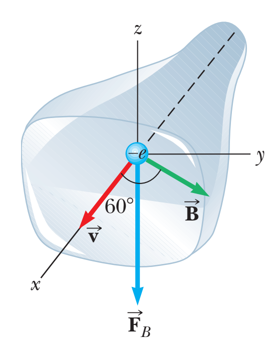


Figure 7.5 (Example 7.1) The magnetic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ acting on the electron is in the negative z direction when $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ lie in the xy plane.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize Recall that the magnetic force on a charged particle is perpendicular to the plane formed by the velocity and magnetic field vectors. Use the right-hand rule in Figure 7.4 to convince yourself that the direction of the force on the electron is downward in Figure 7.5.

Categorize We evaluate the magnetic force using an equation developed in this section, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

Use Equation 7.2 to find the magnitude of the magnetic force:

$$F_B = |q|vB\sin\theta$$
$$= (1.6 \times 10^{-19}\ \mathrm{C})(8.0 \times 10^{6}\ \mathrm{m/s})(0.025\ \mathrm{T})(\sin 60°)$$
$$= 2.8 \times 10^{-14}\ \mathrm{N}$$

For practice using the vector product, evaluate this force in vector notation using Equation 7.1.

7.2 Motion of a Charged Particle in a Uniform Magnetic Field

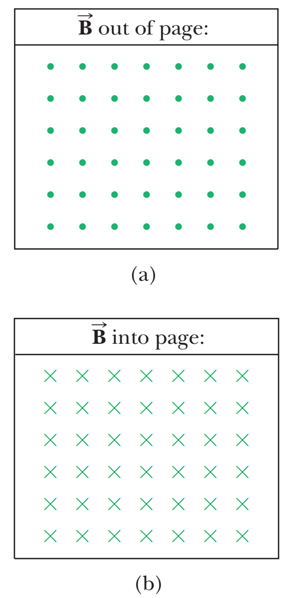


Figure 7.6 (a) Magnetic field lines coming out of the paper are indicated by dots, representing the tips of arrows coming outward. (b) Magnetic field lines going into the paper are indicated by crosses, representing the feathers of arrows going inward.

Before we continue our discussion, some explanation of the notation used in this book is in order. To indicate the direction of $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ in illustrations, we sometimes present perspective views such as those in Figure 29.5. If $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ lies in the plane of the page or is present in a perspective drawing, we use green vectors or green field lines with arrowheads. In nonperspective illustrations, we depict a magnetic field perpendicular to and directed out of the page with a series of green dots, which represent the tips of arrows coming toward you (see Fig. 7.6a). In this case, the field is labeled $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_{\text{out}}$. If $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ is directed perpendicularly into the page, we use green crosses, which represent the feathered tails of arrows fired away from you, as in Figure 7.6b. In this case, the field is labeled $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_{\text{in}}$, where the subscript "in" indicates "into the page." The same notation with crosses and dots is also used for other quantities that might be perpendicular to the page such as forces and current directions.

In Section 7.1, we found that the magnetic force acting on a charged particle moving in a magnetic field is perpendicular to the particle's velocity and consequently the work done by the magnetic force on the particle is zero. Now consider the special case of a positively charged particle moving in a uniform magnetic field with the initial velocity vector of the particle perpendicular to the field. Let's assume that the direction of the magnetic field is into the page as in Active Figure 7.7. As the particle changes the direction of its velocity in response to the magnetic force, the magnetic force remains perpendicular to the velocity. As we found in Section 6.1, if the force is always perpendicular to the velocity, the path of the particle is a circle! Active Figure 7.7 shows the particle moving in a circle in a plane perpendicular to the magnetic field.

The particle moves in a circle because the magnetic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ is perpendicular to $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ and $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ and has a constant magnitude qvB. As Active Figure 7.7 illustrates, the rotation is counterclockwise for a positive charge in a magnetic field directed into the page. If q were negative, the rotation would be clockwise. We use the particle under a net force model to write Newton's second law for the particle:

$$\sum F = F_B = ma$$

Because the particle moves in a circle, we also model it as a particle in uniform circular motion and we replace the acceleration with centripetal acceleration:

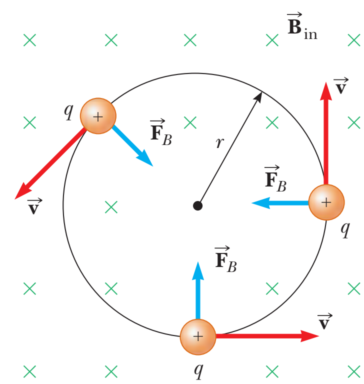
$$F_B = qvB = \frac{mv^2}{r}$$

This expression leads to the following equation for the radius of the circular path:

$$r = \frac{mv}{qB} \qquad \textbf{(7.3)}$$

That is, the radius of the path is proportional to the linear momentum mv of the particle and inversely proportional to the magnitude of the charge on the particle and to the magnitude of the magnetic field. The angular speed of the particle (from Eq. 10.10) is

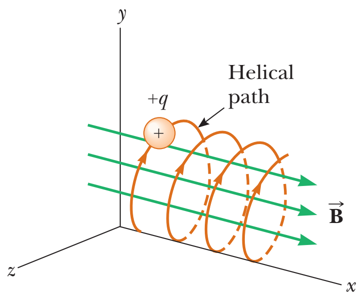
$$\omega = \frac{v}{r} = \frac{qB}{m} \qquad \textbf{(7.4)}$$



ACTIVE FIGURE 7.7

When the velocity of a charged particle is perpendicular to a uniform magnetic field, the particle moves in a circular path in a plane perpendicular to $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$. The magnetic force $\vec{\mathbf{F}}_B$ acting on the charge is always directed toward the center of the circle.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the mass, speed, and charge of the particle and the magnitude of the magnetic field and observe the resulting circular motion.



ACTIVE FIGURE 7.8

A charged particle having a velocity vector that has a component parallel to a uniform magnetic field moves in a helical path.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the x component of the velocity of the particle and observe the resulting helical motion.

The period of the motion (the time interval the particle requires to complete one revolution) is equal to the circumference of the circle divided by the speed of the particle:

$$T = \frac{2\pi r}{v} = \frac{2\pi}{\omega} = \frac{2\pi m}{qB} \qquad \textbf{(7.5)}$$

These results show that the angular speed of the particle and the period of the circular motion do not depend on the speed of the particle or on the radius of the orbit. The angular speed ω is often referred to as the **cyclotron frequency** because charged particles circulate at this angular frequency in the type of accelerator called a *cyclotron,* which is discussed in Section 7.3.

If a charged particle moves in a uniform magnetic field with its velocity at some arbitrary angle with respect to $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$, its path is a helix. For example, if the field is directed in the x direction as shown in Active Figure 7.8, there is no component of force in the x direction. As a result, $a_x = 0$, and the x component of velocity remains constant. The magnetic force $q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ causes the components v_y and v_z to change in time, however, and the resulting motion is a helix whose axis is parallel to the magnetic field. The projection of the path onto the yz plane (viewed along the x axis) is a circle. (The projections of the path onto the xy and xz planes are sinusoids!) Equations 7.3 to 7.5 still apply provided v is replaced by $v_\perp = \sqrt{v_y^2 + v_z^2}$.

Quick Quiz 7.2 A charged particle is moving perpendicular to a magnetic field in a circle with a radius r. **(i)** An identical particle enters the field, with $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ perpendicular to $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$, but with a higher speed than the first particle. Compared with the radius of the circle for the first particle, is the radius of the circular path for the second particle (a) smaller, (b) larger, or (c) equal in size? **(ii)** The magnitude of the magnetic field is increased. From the same choices, compare the radius of the new circular path of the first particle with the radius of its initial path.

EXAMPLE 7.2 A Proton Moving Perpendicular to a Uniform Magnetic Field

A proton is moving in a circular orbit of radius 14 cm in a uniform 0.35-T magnetic field perpendicular to the velocity of the proton. Find the speed of the proton.

SOLUTION

Conceptualize From our discussion in this section, we know that the proton follows a circular path when moving in a uniform magnetic field.

Categorize We evaluate the speed of the proton using an equation developed in this section, so we categorize this example as a substitution problem.

Solve Equation 7.3 for the speed of the particle:

$$v = \frac{qBr}{m_p}$$

Substitute numerical values:

$$v = \frac{(1.60 \times 10^{-19}\ \text{C})(0.35\ \text{T})(0.14\ \text{m})}{1.67 \times 10^{-27}\ \text{kg}}$$

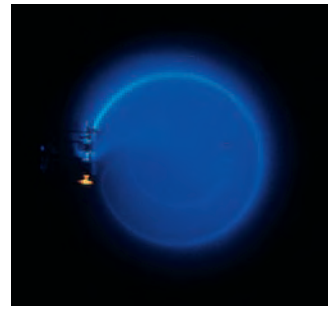
$$= \boxed{4.7 \times 10^6\ \text{m/s}}$$

What If? What if an electron, rather than a proton, moves in a direction perpendicular to the same magnetic field with this same speed? Will the radius of its orbit be different?

Answer An electron has a much smaller mass than a proton, so the magnetic force should be able to change its velocity much more easily than that for the proton. Therefore, we expect the radius to be smaller. Equation 7.3 shows that r is proportional to m with q, B, and v the same for the electron as for the proton. Consequently, the radius will be smaller by the same factor as the ratio of masses m_e/m_p.

EXAMPLE 7.3 Bending an Electron Beam

In an experiment designed to measure the magnitude of a uniform magnetic field, electrons are accelerated from rest through a potential difference of 350 V and then enter a uniform magnetic field that is perpendicular to the velocity vector of the electrons. The electrons travel along a curved path because of the magnetic force exerted on them, and the radius of the path is measured to be 7.5 cm. (Such a curved beam of electrons is shown in Fig. 7.9.)



Henry Leap and Jim Lehman

Figure 7.9 (Example 7.3) The bending of an electron beam in a magnetic field.

(A) What is the magnitude of the magnetic field?

SOLUTION

Conceptualize With the help of Figures 7.7 and 7.9, visualize the circular motion of the electrons.

Categorize This example involves electrons accelerating from rest due to an electric force and then moving in a circular path due to a magnetic force. Equation 7.3 shows that we need the speed v of the electron to find the magnetic field magnitude, and v is not given. Consequently, we must find the speed of the electron based on the potential difference through which it is accelerated. To do so, we categorize the first part of the problem by modeling an electron and the electric field as an isolated system. Once the electron enters the magnetic field, we categorize the second part of the problem as one similar to those we have studied in this section.

Analyze Write the appropriate reduction of the conservation of energy equation, Equation 8.2, for the electron–electric field system:

$$\Delta K + \Delta U = 0$$

Substitute the appropriate initial and final energies:

$$\left(\tfrac{1}{2}m_e v^2 - 0\right) + (q\Delta V) = 0$$

Solve for the speed of the electron:

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{-2q\,\Delta V}{m_e}}$$

Substitute numerical values:

$$v = \sqrt{\frac{-2(-1.60 \times 10^{-19}\text{ C})(350\text{ V})}{9.11 \times 10^{-31}\text{ kg}}} = 1.11 \times 10^{7}\text{ m/s}$$

Now imagine the electron entering the magnetic field with this speed. Solve Equation 7.3 for the magnitude of the magnetic field:

$$B = \frac{m_e v}{er}$$

Substitute numerical values:

$$B = \frac{(9.11 \times 10^{-31}\text{ kg})(1.11 \times 10^{7}\text{ m/s})}{(1.60 \times 10^{-19}\text{ C})(0.075\text{ m})} = \boxed{8.4 \times 10^{-4}\text{ T}}$$

(B) What is the angular speed of the electrons?

SOLUTION

Use Equation 10.10:

$$\omega = \frac{v}{r} = \frac{1.11 \times 10^{7}\text{ m/s}}{0.075\text{ m}} = \boxed{1.5 \times 10^{8}\text{ rad/s}}$$

Finalize The angular speed can be represented as $\omega = (1.5 \times 10^8 \text{ rad/s})(1 \text{ rev}/2\pi \text{ rad}) = 2.4 \times 10^7$ rev/s. The electrons travel around the circle 24 million times per second! This answer is consistent with the very high speed found in part (A).

What If? What if a sudden voltage surge causes the accelerating voltage to increase to 400 V? How does that affect the angular speed of the electrons, assuming the magnetic field remains constant?

Answer The increase in accelerating voltage ΔV causes the electrons to enter the magnetic field with a higher speed v. This higher speed causes them to travel in a circle with a larger radius r. The angular speed is the ratio of v to r. Both v and r increase by the same factor, so the effects cancel and the angular speed remains the same. Equation 7.4 is an expression for the cyclotron frequency, which is the same as the angular speed of the electrons. The cyclotron frequency depends only on the charge q, the magnetic field B, and the mass m_e, none of which have changed. Therefore, the voltage surge has no effect on the angular speed. (In reality, however, the voltage surge may also increase the magnetic field if the magnetic field is powered by the same source as the accelerating voltage. In that case, the angular speed increases according to Equation 7.4.)

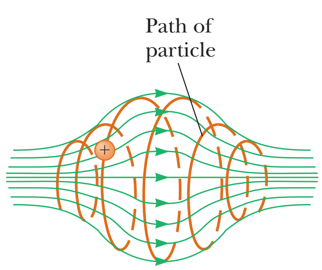


Figure 7.10 A charged particle moving in a nonuniform magnetic field (a magnetic bottle) spirals about the field and oscillates between the endpoints. The magnetic force exerted on the particle near either end of the bottle has a component that causes the particle to spiral back toward the center.

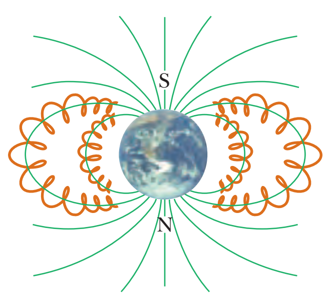


Figure 7.11 The Van Allen belts are made up of charged particles trapped by the Earth's nonuniform magnetic field. The magnetic field lines are in green, and the particle paths are in brown.

When charged particles move in a nonuniform magnetic field, the motion is complex. For example, in a magnetic field that is strong at the ends and weak in the middle such as that shown in Figure 7.10, the particles can oscillate between two positions. A charged particle starting at one end spirals along the field lines until it reaches the other end, where it reverses its path and spirals back. This configuration is known as a *magnetic bottle* because charged particles can be trapped within it. The magnetic bottle has been used to confine a *plasma,* a gas consisting of ions and electrons. Such a plasma-confinement scheme could fulfill a crucial role in the control of nuclear fusion, a process that could supply us in the future with an almost endless source of energy. Unfortunately, the magnetic bottle has its problems. If a large number of particles are trapped, collisions between them cause the particles to eventually leak from the system.

The Van Allen radiation belts consist of charged particles (mostly electrons and protons) surrounding the Earth in doughnut-shaped regions (Fig. 7.11). The particles, trapped by the Earth's nonuniform magnetic field, spiral around the field lines from pole to pole, covering the distance in only a few seconds. These particles originate mainly from the Sun, but some come from stars and other heavenly objects. For this reason, the particles are called *cosmic rays.* Most cosmic rays are deflected by the Earth's magnetic field and never reach the atmosphere. Some of the particles become trapped, however, and it is these particles that make up the Van Allen belts. When the particles are located over the poles, they sometimes collide with atoms in the atmosphere, causing the atoms to emit visible light. Such collisions are the origin of the beautiful Aurora Borealis, or Northern Lights, in the northern hemisphere and the Aurora Australis in the southern hemisphere. Auroras are usually confined to the polar regions because the Van Allen belts are nearest the Earth's surface there. Occasionally, though, solar activity causes larger numbers of charged particles to enter the belts and significantly distort the normal magnetic field lines associated with the Earth. In these situations, an aurora can sometimes be seen at lower latitudes.

7.3 Applications Involving Charged Particles Moving in a Magnetic Field

A charge moving with a velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ in the presence of both an electric field $\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ and a magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ experiences both an electric force $q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ and a magnetic force $q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$. The total force (called the Lorentz force) acting on the charge is

Lorentz force ▶

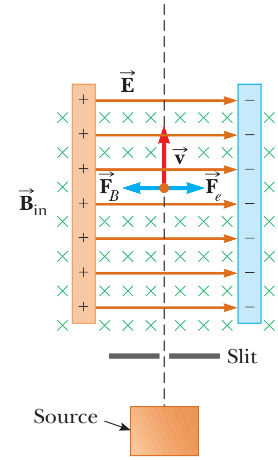
$$\vec{\mathbf{F}} = q\vec{\mathbf{E}} + q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}} \qquad (7.6)$$

Velocity Selector

In many experiments involving moving charged particles, it is important that all particles move with essentially the same velocity, which can be achieved by applying a combination of an electric field and a magnetic field oriented as shown in Active Figure 7.12. A uniform electric field is directed to the right (in the plane of the page in Active Fig. 7.12), and a uniform magnetic field is applied in the direction perpendicular to the electric field (into the page in Active Fig. 7.12). If q is positive and the velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ is upward, the magnetic force $q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ is to the left and the electric force $q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ is to the right. When the magnitudes of the two fields are chosen so that $qE = qvB$, the charged particle is modeled as a particle in equilibrium and moves in a straight vertical line through the region of the fields. From the expression $qE = qvB$, we find that

$$v = \frac{E}{B} \qquad \textbf{(7.7)}$$

Only those particles having this speed pass undeflected through the mutually perpendicular electric and magnetic fields. The magnetic force exerted on particles moving at speeds greater than that is stronger than the electric force, and the particles are deflected to the left. Those moving at slower speeds are deflected to the right.



ACTIVE FIGURE 7.12

A velocity selector. When a positively charged particle is moving with velocity $\vec{\mathbf{v}}$ in the presence of a magnetic field directed into the page and an electric field directed to the right, it experiences an electric force $q\vec{\mathbf{E}}$ to the right and a magnetic force $q\vec{\mathbf{v}} \times \vec{\mathbf{B}}$ to the left.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to adjust the electric and magnetic fields and try to achieve straight-line motion for the charge.

The Mass Spectrometer

A **mass spectrometer** separates ions according to their mass-to-charge ratio. In one version of this device, known as the *Bainbridge mass spectrometer,* a beam of ions first passes through a velocity selector and then enters a second uniform magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_0$ that has the same direction as the magnetic field in the selector (Active Fig. 7.13). Upon entering the second magnetic field, the ions move in a semicircle of radius r before striking a detector array at P. If the ions are positively charged, the beam deflects to the left as Active Figure 7.13 shows. If the ions are negatively charged, the beam deflects to the right. From Equation 7.3, we can express the ratio m/q as

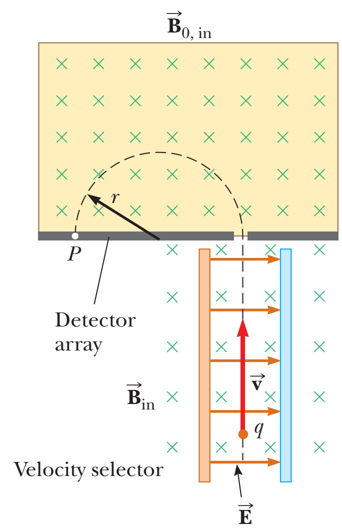
$$\frac{m}{q} = \frac{rB_0}{v}$$

Using Equation 7.7 gives

$$\frac{m}{q} = \frac{rB_0B}{E} \qquad \textbf{(7.8)}$$

Therefore, we can determine m/q by measuring the radius of curvature and knowing the field magnitudes B, B_0, and E. In practice, one usually measures the masses of various isotopes of a given ion, with the ions all carrying the same charge q. In this way, the mass ratios can be determined even if q is unknown.

A variation of this technique was used by J. J. Thomson (1856–1940) in 1897 to measure the ratio e/m_e for electrons. Figure 7.14a shows the basic apparatus he used. Electrons are accelerated from the cathode and pass through two slits. They then drift into a region of perpendicular electric and magnetic fields. The magnitudes of the two fields are first adjusted to produce an undeflected beam. When the magnetic field is turned off, the electric field produces a measurable beam deflection that is recorded on the fluorescent screen. From the size of the deflection and the measured values of E and B, the charge-to-mass ratio can be determined. The results of this crucial experiment represent the discovery of the electron as a fundamental particle of nature.



ACTIVE FIGURE 7.13

A mass spectrometer. Positively charged particles are sent first through a velocity selector and then into a region where the magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}_0$ causes the particles to move in a semicircular path and strike a detector array at P.

Sign in at www.thomsonedu.com and go to ThomsonNOW to predict where particles will strike the detector array.

The Cyclotron

A **cyclotron** is a device that can accelerate charged particles to very high speeds. The energetic particles produced are used to bombard atomic nuclei and thereby

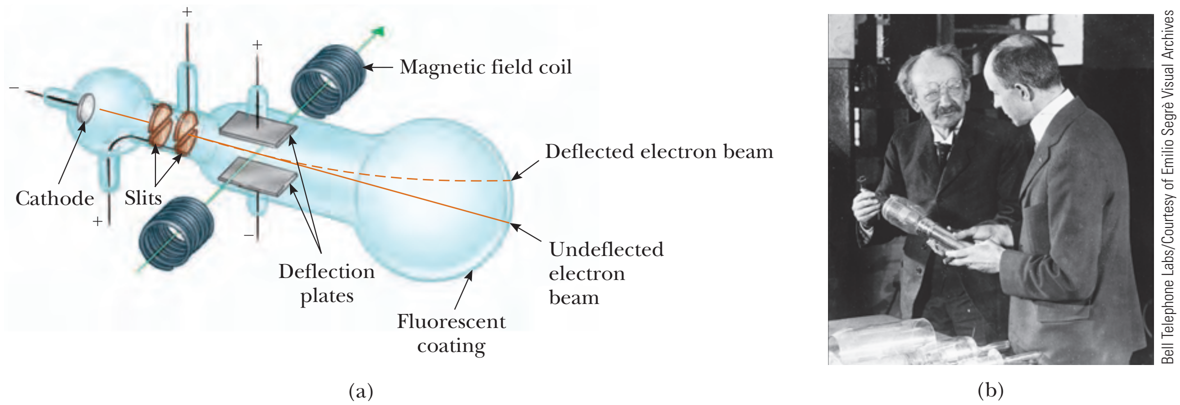


Figure 7.14 (a) Thomson's apparatus for measuring e/m_e. Electrons are accelerated from the cathode, pass through two slits, and are deflected by both an electric field and a magnetic field (directed perpendicular to the electric field). The beam of electrons then strikes a fluorescent screen. (b) J. J. Thomson *(left)* in the Cavendish Laboratory, University of Cambridge. The man on the right, Frank Baldwin Jewett, is a distant relative of John W. Jewett, Jr., coauthor of this text.

PITFALL PREVENTION 7.1

The Cyclotron Is Not State-of-the-Art Technology

The cyclotron is important historically because it was the first particle accelerator to produce particles with very high speeds. Cyclotrons are still in use in medical applications, but most accelerators currently in research use are not cyclotrons. Research accelerators work on a different principle and are generally called *synchrotrons*.

produce nuclear reactions of interest to researchers. A number of hospitals use cyclotron facilities to produce radioactive substances for diagnosis and treatment.

Both electric and magnetic forces play a key role in the operation of a cyclotron, a schematic drawing of which is shown in Figure 7.15a. The charges move inside two semicircular containers D_1 and D_2, referred to as *dees* because of their shape like the letter D. A high-frequency alternating potential difference is applied to the dees, and a uniform magnetic field is directed perpendicular to them. A positive ion released at P near the center of the magnet in one dee moves in a semicircular path (indicated by the dashed brown line in the drawing) and arrives back at the gap in a time interval $T/2$, where T is the time interval needed to make one complete trip around the two dees, given by Equation 7.5. The frequency of the applied potential difference is adjusted so that the polarity of the dees is reversed in the same time interval during which the ion travels around one dee. If the applied potential difference is adjusted such that D_2 is at a lower electric potential than D_1 by an amount ΔV, the ion accelerates across the gap to D_2 and its kinetic energy increases by an amount $q\,\Delta V$. It then moves around D_2 in a semicircular path of greater radius (because its speed has increased). After a time interval $T/2$, it again arrives at the gap between the dees. By this time, the polarity across the dees has again been reversed and the ion is given another "kick" across

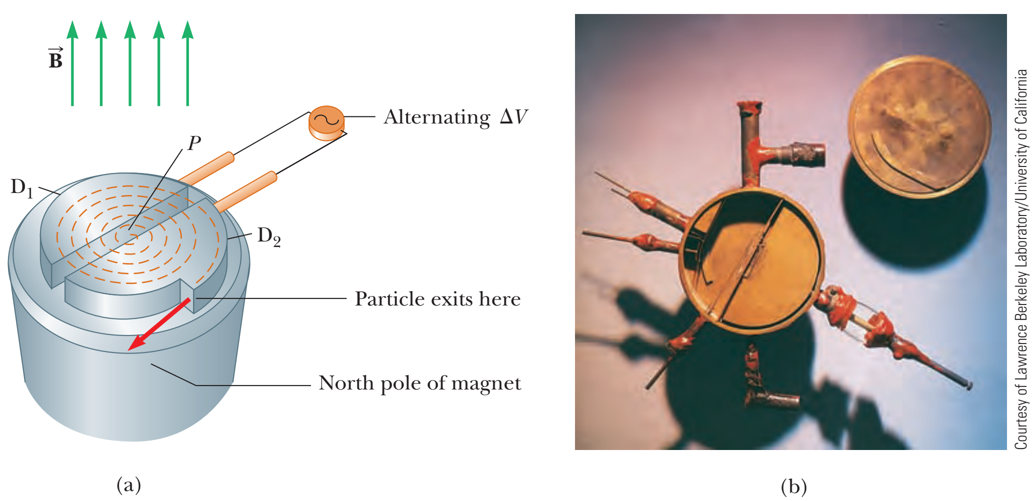


Figure 7.15 (a) A cyclotron consists of an ion source at P, two dees D_1 and D_2 across which an alternating potential difference is applied, and a uniform magnetic field. (The south pole of the magnet is not shown.) The brown, dashed, curved lines represent the path of the particles. (b) The first cyclotron, invented by E. O. Lawrence and M. S. Livingston in 1934.

the gap. The motion continues so that for each half-circle trip around one dee, the ion gains additional kinetic energy equal to $q\,\Delta V$. When the radius of its path is nearly that of the dees, the energetic ion leaves the system through the exit slit. The cyclotron's operation depends on T being independent of the speed of the ion and of the radius of the circular path (Eq. 7.5).

We can obtain an expression for the kinetic energy of the ion when it exits the cyclotron in terms of the radius R of the dees. From Equation 7.3 we know that $v = qBR/m$. Hence, the kinetic energy is

$$K = \tfrac{1}{2}mv^2 = \frac{q^2B^2R^2}{2m} \tag{7.9}$$

When the energy of the ions in a cyclotron exceeds about 20 MeV, relativistic effects come into play. (Such effects are discussed in Chapter 39.) Observations show that T increases and the moving ions do not remain in phase with the applied potential difference. Some accelerators overcome this problem by modifying the period of the applied potential difference so that it remains in phase with the moving ions.

7.4 Magnetic Force Acting on a Current-Carrying Conductor

If a magnetic force is exerted on a single charged particle when the particle moves through a magnetic field, it should not surprise you that a current-carrying wire also experiences a force when placed in a magnetic field. The current is a collection of many charged particles in motion; hence, the resultant force exerted by the field on the wire is the vector sum of the individual forces exerted on all the charged particles making up the current. The force exerted on the particles is transmitted to the wire when the particles collide with the atoms making up the wire.

One can demonstrate the magnetic force acting on a current-carrying conductor by hanging a wire between the poles of a magnet as shown in Figure 7.16a. For ease in visualization, part of the horseshoe magnet in part (a) is removed to show the end face of the south pole in parts (b), (c), and (d) of Figure 7.16. The magnetic field is directed into the page and covers the region within the shaded squares. When the current in the wire is zero, the wire remains vertical as in Figure 7.16b. When the wire carries a current directed upward as in Figure 7.16c, however, the wire deflects to the left. If the current is reversed as in Figure 7.16d, the wire deflects to the right.

Let's quantify this discussion by considering a straight segment of wire of length L and cross-sectional area A carrying a current I in a uniform magnetic field $\vec{\mathbf{B}}$ as in

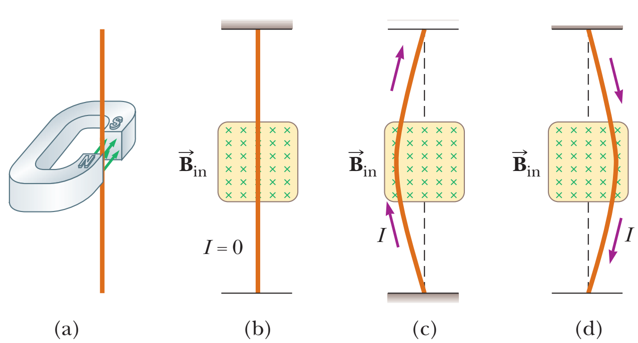


Figure 7.16 (a) A wire suspended vertically between the poles of a magnet. (b) The setup shown in (a) as seen looking at the south pole of the magnet so that the magnetic field (green crosses) is directed into the page. When there is no current in the wire, the wire remains vertical. (c) When the current is upward, the wire deflects to the left. (d) When the current is downward, the wire deflects to the right.

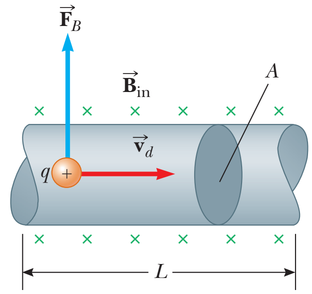


Figure 7.17 A segment of a current-carrying wire in a magnetic field $\vec{B}$. The magnetic force exerted on each charge making up the current is $q\vec{v}_d \times \vec{B}$, and the net force on the segment of length L is $I\vec{L} \times \vec{B}$.

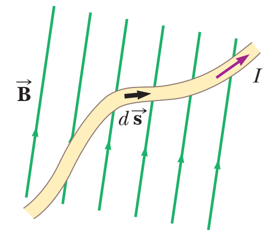


Figure 7.18 A wire segment of arbitrary shape carrying a current I in a magnetic field $\vec{B}$ experiences a magnetic force. The magnetic force on any segment $d\vec{s}$ is $I\,d\vec{s} \times \vec{B}$ and is directed out of the page. You should use the right-hand rule to confirm this force direction.

Figure 7.17. The magnetic force exerted on a charge q moving with a drift velocity $\vec{v}_d$ is $q\vec{v}_d \times \vec{B}$. To find the total force acting on the wire, we multiply the force $q\vec{v}_d \times \vec{B}$ exerted on one charge by the number of charges in the segment. Because the volume of the segment is AL, the number of charges in the segment is nAL, where n is the number of charges per unit volume. Hence, the total magnetic force on the wire of length L is

$$\vec{F}_B = (q\vec{v}_d \times \vec{B})nAL$$

We can write this expression in a more convenient form by noting that, from Equation 5.4, the current in the wire is $I = nqv_dA$. Therefore,

Force on a segment of current-carrying wire in a uniform magnetic field ▶

$$\vec{F}_B = I\vec{L} \times \vec{B} \tag{7.10}$$

where $\vec{L}$ is a vector that points in the direction of the current I and has a magnitude equal to the length L of the segment. This expression applies only to a straight segment of wire in a uniform magnetic field.

Now consider an arbitrarily shaped wire segment of uniform cross section in a magnetic field as shown in Figure 7.18. It follows from Equation 7.10 that the magnetic force exerted on a small segment of vector length $d\vec{s}$ in the presence of a field $\vec{B}$ is

$$d\vec{F}_B = I\,d\vec{s} \times \vec{B} \tag{7.11}$$

where $d\vec{F}_B$ is directed out of the page for the directions of $\vec{B}$ and $d\vec{s}$ in Figure 7.18. Equation 7.11 can be considered as an alternative definition of $\vec{B}$ That is, we can define the magnetic field $\vec{B}$ in terms of a measurable force exerted on a current element, where the force is a maximum when $\vec{B}$ is perpendicular to the element and zero when $\vec{B}$ is parallel to the element.

To calculate the total force $\vec{F}_B$ acting on the wire shown in Figure 7.18, we integrate Equation 7.11 over the length of the wire:

$$\vec{F}_B = I\int_a^b d\vec{s} \times \vec{B} \tag{7.12}$$

where a and b represent the endpoints of the wire. When this integration is carried out, the magnitude of the magnetic field and the direction the field makes with the vector $d\vec{s}$ may differ at different points.

Quick Quiz 7.3 A wire carries current in the plane of this paper toward the top of the page. The wire experiences a magnetic force toward the right edge of the page. Is the direction of the magnetic field causing this force (a) in the plane of the page and toward the left edge, (b) in the plane of the page and toward the bottom edge, (c) upward out of the page, or (d) downward into the page?